

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY
CENTRAL ARCHÆOLOGICAL
LIBRARY

491.25 / Bha / Bha

CALL NO.

ACC. NO.

67470

D.G.A. 79.

GIPN—S1—2D. G. Arch.N. D./57—27-9-58—1,00,000

FIRST BOOK
OF
SANSKRIT

FIRST BOOK OF SANSKRIT

BEING A TREATISE ON GRAMMAR
WITH EXERCISES

BY

SIR RAMKRISHNA GOPAL BHANDARKAR

M.A., PH.D., LL.D., K.C.I.E., & c., & c.,

67470

ENLARGED AND REVISED BY

SHRIDHAR R. BHANDARKAR, M.A.



491.25
Bha/Bha



LIGHT & LIFE PUBLISHERS
NEW DELHI JAMMU ROHTAK

Light & Life Publishers
2428 Tilak Street, Paharganj
NEW DELHI-110055

67470

अवधि संख्या दिनांक... 6.7.81
निर्देश संख्या... 491.25/Blaf/Blaf
नई दिल्ली

केन्द्रीय पुस्तकालय

Edition 1978

Rs. 50.00

Published by Light & Life Publishers, 2428, Tilak Street, Paharganj,
New Delhi-110055 and Printed by P.L. Printers, C-3/19, Rana Pratap
Bagh Delhi-110007 at Swaran Printing Press, Industrial Area, Naraina
New Delhi.

अथ

मार्गोपदेशिका

संस्कृतं जिज्ञासूनां

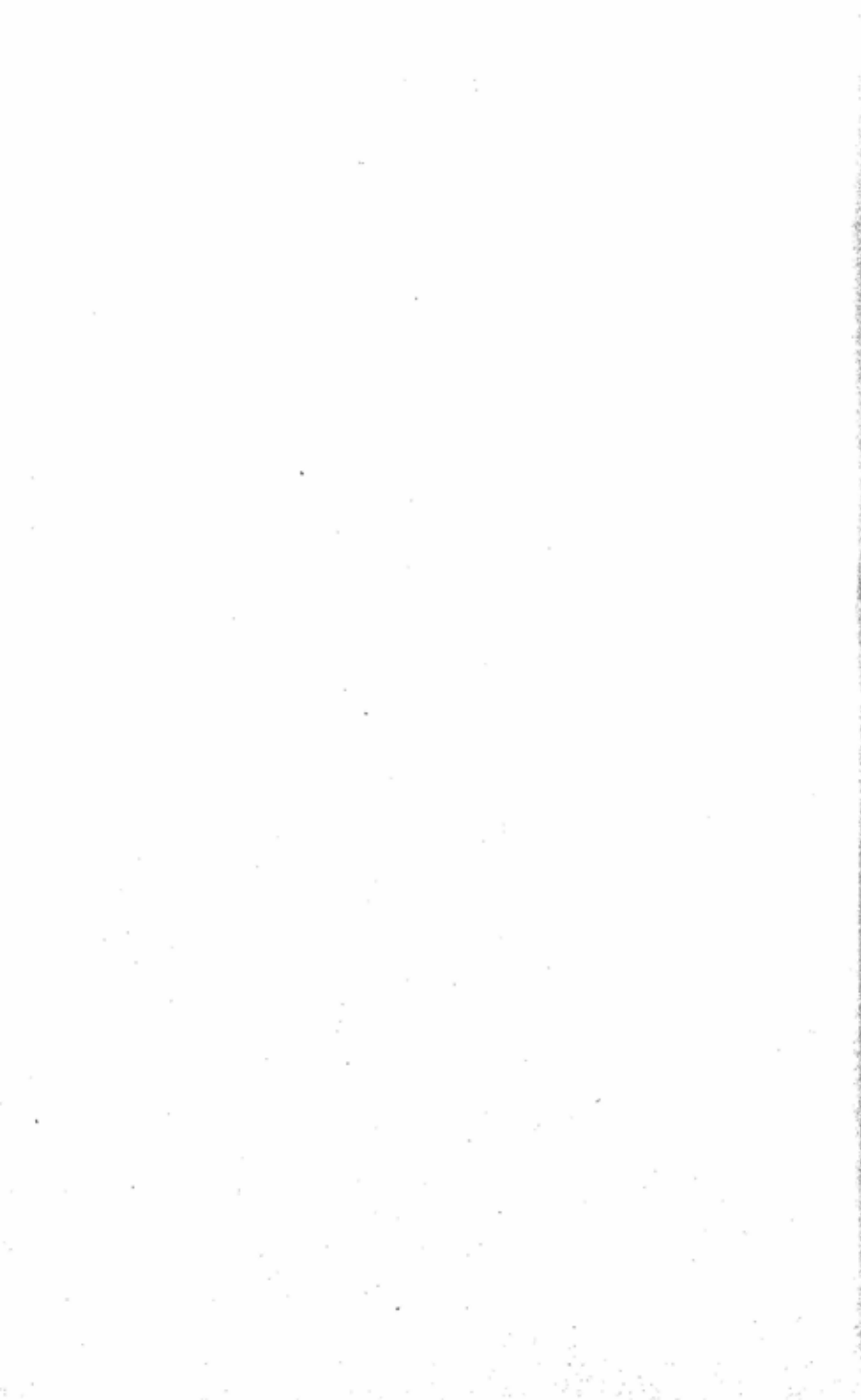
अनेकपण्डितपरिवर्द्धिर्धर्मशास्त्राचार्यतत्त्वमीमांसाचार्येति
भारतवर्षराजाधिराजेन च राजपुरुषविशेषे-
त्युपपदैर्भूषितनाम्ना

भाण्डारकरकुलोत्पन्नेन गोपालसूनुना
रामकृष्णेन

विरचिता ।

तज्ज्येष्ठसूनुना मास्तर आव् आर्तेत्युपपदधारिणा

श्रीधरेण प्रपञ्चिता च ।



PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

The study of Sanskrit has but recently risen in the estimation of the educated natives of this Presidency and of our educational authorities. The old Sanskrit College of Poona owed its existence and continuance rather to a spirit of conciliation and toleration in our rulers than to their conviction of the utility of Sanskrit as a branch of general education. The modern critical and progressive spirit was not brought to bear upon it. The old Śāstris were allowed to carry all things in their own way. After about thirty years since its establishment, the authorities began to exercise active interference, until at length the College was abolished and a new system inaugurated, which, to be complete and effective, requires, in my humble opinion, a partial restoration of the old institution.

This newly-awakened and more enlightened zeal in favour of Sanskrit cannot last, or produce extensive results, unless books are prepared to facilitate the general study of that language. I have heard students complain that they find Sanskrit more difficult than Latin, and many have actually left the study of their own classical tongue for that of its foreign rival. I do not know if this complaint has a foundation in the structure of the two languages; but this, at least, I am sure of, that Sanskrit would be considerably more easy than it is, if there were men educated in our English Colleges to teach it, and if books specially adapted for beginners were available. It was with the view of supplying, in some measure, this latter desideratum that this little book was prepared about a year and a half ago. Its plan was originally sketched out by

Dr. Haug, though in a few places I found it necessary to deviate from it. The book is intended principally for boys ; but, for the benefit of young men whose minds have already undergone some culture, I have added a great deal of matter, especially in foot-notes, which perhaps ought not to be introduced into a book written merely for children. In preparing the book I found nothing so difficult as composing from about forty to fifty sentences, Sanskrit and English, for each lesson, since my choice of words and grammatical forms was considerably limited by the conditions of that lesson. I have, however, done what I could, and in several places, especially at the end, have put in such sentences, occurring in original Sanskrit works, as I remembered. It is attempted to teach nearly all the declensions, some irregularities only being omitted, four conjugations of verbs, two tenses and one mood, passive forms, and some of the more important verbal derivatives.

Poona, March 1864

R. G. B.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

One of my aims in giving to this book its peculiar form was to enable the intelligent student to go through it without assistance. I am now happy to learn that this object it remarkably fulfils. To increase its efficacy in this respect, such explanations as seemed to be called for have been added in the shape of foot-notes, and a few other improvements and modifications been made.

Ratnagiri, 16th November 1866.

R. G. B.

PREFACE TO THE FIFTH EDITION

It has come to my knowledge that, in some of the schools, in which this book is taught, the teachers consider it to be their only duty to get their pupils to translate mechanically from and into Sanskrit the sentences given in each lesson. They pay little or no attention to the grammatical portion. In others, such books as the common *Rūpāvali* are put into the hands of the pupils, and they are made to learn by heart the declensional forms given in these. This shows a misconception of the object of this book, which is evidently to teach grammar, and to teach it not for its own sake, but in its connection with the language, not in a manner simply to overburden the pupil's memory, but in a manner to awaken and encourage thought. The sentences are intended to serve as exercises in the rules and forms and should be used as such. The teacher should see that the pupil thoroughly understands the rules and knows the forms, and, in going over the sentences, get him frequently to explain the grammar of the words occurring therein, and such other points. Repeated exercise is what the teacher should particularly attend to. To help him in this portion of his work, and to enable the pupil to digest what he has learnt into a connected whole, I have in certain places given examination questions, and brought together the results of the lessons that precede. Another improvement is a General Glossary of all the words contained in the book, which will be found at the end.

I am very glad to hear from my friend, the Curator of the Government Book Depot, that this book is used in various parts of India, and that the demand for

copies is daily increasing and extending over a wider area. The improvements made in this edition will, I earnestly hope, increase its usefulness and render it still more acceptable.

Bombay, 9th September 1871.

R. G. B.

PREFACE TO THE EIGHTH EDITION

A new lesson on the Potential Mood has been added in the present edition. All the conjugational tenses and moods of the first group of conjugations have thus been brought together in the same book.

Poona, 17th May 1888.

S. R. B.

PREFACE TO THE TWELFTH EDITION

It has long been the intention of the author of this book to add to the sentences for exercise given in the various lessons. Time and the opportunity offering themselves, this intention has been carried out in the present edition.

There seems to be a feeling among some teachers that the introduction of rules regarding grammatical forms makes the acquisition of a language very difficult to beginner and that it would be much easier to acquire a language, if, instead of rules, ready-made grammatical forms of model words were set before the student to learn off by heart. But in a language, like Sanskrit in which a great many words in common use have peculiarities of their own, such model words would carry a student but a little way. And a scientific study

of the grammar of a dead language, which is not learned for use in practical life, is certainly to be preferred to a mere empiric study; while, in the case of Sanskrit, it has, as remarked by the author in the Preface to the Third Edition of his Second Book, a very high educational value. The great mission of Sanskrit has been to communicate a powerful impetus to the philological thought of Europe and supply it with correct principles and sound basis and thus to bring Comparative Philology and the Science of Language into existence as branches of human knowledge. It is the knowledge of the scientific grammar of the language as elaborated by the great Indian Grammarians which has led to these results and not the transparency of Sanskrit, as thought by some scholars, since Sanskrit is no more transparent than, for instance, Greek, and, but for the labours of the Indian Grammarians, would have been as opaque as that language was up to the discovery of Sanskrit. And such a knowledge alone will enable our students to understand those results and to carry on similar investigations, at least as regards the Vernaculars of the Country. And, as observed by the author in the place above indicated, grammar learnt scientifically is more easily and longer remembered than when learnt empirically. For these reasons a scientific study of the grammar of Sanskrit cannot be begun too early; but, if anybody for any reason whatever prefers the empiric method, he may follow it even in using this book. He has simply to confine his attention to the model words and ready-made forms given there. Those too, who object to the introduction, in the first lessons, of the rules about *guna* and about the change of the final vowel of roots of the first conjugation on the ground of difficulty

to beginners, ought not to forget what the author stated thirty-two years ago in the Preface to the First Edition, *viz.*, that the matter given in foot-notes is specially intended for young men whose minds have already undergone some culture; and they will see that the student, who finds it difficult to master those two or three rules, can without any inconvenience whatsoever disregard them altogether until he is well advanced in his study of the book.

Bombay, 24th April 1896.

S. R. B.

PREFACE TO THE NINETEENTH EDITION

At the suggestion of some teachers the *sam̐dhi* rules and rules relating to Syntax occurring in the foot-notes are in this edition gathered together, for convenience of reference, in an Appendix placed before the Glossaries.

Bombay, 1st November 1914.

S. R. B.

PREFACE THE TWENTY-EIGHTH EDITION

The diacritical marks used in the previous editions of this book were those that had been in vogue when the first edition was published in 1864. Oriental Societies in India and elsewhere have since adopted a practically uniform system for transliterating the Sanskrit and allied alphabets; and finding it desirable that students should be familiar with it from the commencement of their study of Sanskrit, I have introduced in this edition the diacritical marks adopted in that system.

A. S. BHANDARKAR.

उपोद्घातः ।

संस्कृतभाषागहनं प्रविविक्षूणां मार्गोपदेशिकेयं पाठा-
वल्लिर्ग्रथ्यते । अस्यां चैकैकस्मिन् पाठे पूर्वं प्रकृतिप्रत्यया-
ङ्गकार्यादीनि प्रदर्श्य पश्चाद्यथासंभवं सुप्रतिष्कृदन्तानां
रूपाणि वाक्येषु प्रयुज्योदाहरिष्यामि । तानि च वाक्या-
न्याङ्गलभाषया विद्यार्थिनो विपरिणमयेयुः । तथैवाङ्गल-
वाक्यानि पाठान्ते लेखिष्यमाणानि संस्कृतरूपं प्रापयेयुः ।
इत्थमल्पायासेनैव यान्यत्र विभक्त्यादिरूपाण्युपनिभ-
न्त्स्यन्ते तान्यध्येतुः स्मृतौ दृढमवगाढानि भविष्यन्ति ।
संस्कृतवाक्येषु व्युत्पत्तिस्तद्रचनायां चाल्पमपि पाटवं
समासादितं च भविष्यति ।

संस्कृतं जिज्ञासूनामीप्सितसिद्धिकृत्सु रघुवंशादिका-
व्येषु सत्सु किमर्थोऽयं यत्न इति चेदुच्यते । काचिदप्यपरि-
चितपूर्वा भाषा तस्या व्याकरणमनधीत्य न सम्यग् ज्ञा-
यते । एतदेवाभिप्रेत्य व्याकरणप्रयोजनेषु लघ्वसंदेहाविति
प्रयोजनद्वयं कात्यायनः परिसंचख्यौ भाष्यकृच्चन्द्रवृह-
स्पत्याख्यायिकामुदाजहार । ननु तर्हि सहैव काव्येन
लघुकौमुदी तत्सदृशोऽन्यो वा व्याकरणग्रन्थोऽप्यधी-
यतां किं पुनरनया पाठावल्येति चेन्न । तादृशानां ग्रन्थानां

बालकैः प्रौढवयस्कैरपि पुरुषैः संस्कृतमजानद्भिर्दुर्व-
 बोधतया तेषामध्ययने महान् कालक्षेपो भवति गरीयांश्च
 परिश्रमोऽपेक्ष्यते । न तथेदृशस्य ग्रन्थस्य । तस्य सरलान्व-
 यिवाक्यवत्त्वात्तद्गतव्याकरणसिद्धान्तानामपि वैशद्येना-
 भिहितत्वात् । एतल्लक्षणस्य ग्रन्थस्याभावात्संप्रति कति-
 पये नवविद्यार्थिनः संस्कृताध्ययनात्पराजयन्ते तन्मा
 भूद्वितीयं पाठावलिर्यथामति विरच्यते ॥

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LESSON.	PAGE.
THE ALPHABET	1
VERBS—PARASMAIPADA—PRESENT TENSE:	
I. Singular Terminations ...	4
II. Plural Terminations ...	6
III. Dual Terminations ...	8
IV. On the Present Tense generally ...	9
<i>General Results and Examination</i> ...	11
PREPOSITIONS	13
NOUNS ENDING IN अ AND इ, MASCULINE AND NEUTER:	
V. Nominative Case ...	14
VI. Accusative Case ...	18
VII. Instrumental Case ...	22
VIII. Dative and Ablative Cases ...	25
IX. Genitive, Locative and Vocative Cases ...	30
<i>General Results and Examination</i> ...	34
ADVERBS	36
VERBS—ĀTMANEPADA—PRESENT TENSE:	
X. Singular Number ...	37
XI. Dual and Plural Numbers ...	40
XII. Passive and Impersonal Forms ...	43
<i>General Results and Examination</i> ...	46
FEMININE NOUNS ENDING IN आ AND ई:	
XIII. Nominative and Accusative Cases ...	47
XIV. Instrumental, Dative, and Ablative Cases ...	50
XV. Genitive, Locative, and Vocative Cases ...	54
<i>General Results and Examination</i> ...	58
VERBS—IMPERFECT OR FIRST PRETERITE:	
XVI. Parasmaipada, Singular and Dual Numbers	59
XVII. Parasmaipada, Plural Number, and Ātmanepada, Singular Number ...	61

Recd. from Rina Publishing House, New Delhi, vide Bill No. 165
dated 27.6.89 price Rs. 50.00/-

LESSON.	PAGE.
XVIII. Ātmanepada, Dual and Plural Numbers	64
<i>General Results and Examination</i>	... 68
NOUNS ENDING IN OTHER VOWELS, MASCULINE, NEUTER AND FEMININE:	
XIX. The first four cases of nouns ending in उ and ऋ, Masc. and Neut:	... 68
XX. The last four cases	... 74
<i>Examination</i>	... 78
XXI. Feminine nouns ending in इ, उ, ऊ and ऋ	79
<i>Examination</i>	... 85
VERBS—IMPERATIVE MOOD:	
XXII. Parasmaipada	... 85
XXIII. Atmanepada	... 88
XXIV. Some of the more important Verbal Derivatives	... 90
<i>Examination</i>	... 95
NOUNS ENDING IN CONSONANTS:	
XXV. च, द, त, वत्, मत्	... 96
<i>Examination</i>	... 103
XXVI. अन् and इन्	... 104
<i>Examination</i>	... 111
XXVII. स, वस्, and ईयस् or एयस्	... 111
<i>Examination</i>	... 118
XXVIII. VERBS—Potential Mood	... 119
<i>Examination</i>	... 124
PRONOUNS	
XXIX. Demonstrative, Relative and Interrogative	125
<i>Examination</i>	... 131
XXX. Of the 1st and 2nd Persons	... 132
XXXI. अदस् and इदस्	... 136
<i>Examination</i>	... 142
XXXII. SELECTION, POETICAL & PROSE	142
APPENDIX	... 147
GLOSSARY, SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH	... 155
—, ENGLISH AND SANSKRIT	... 191

Notes

Notes

67470

FIRST BOOK OF SANSKRIT.

ALPHABET.

Vowels.

अ *a*, आ *ā*, इ *i*, ई *ī*, उ *u*, ऊ *ū*, ऋ *r̥*, ॠ *r̄*, लृ *l̥*,
ए *e*, ऐ *ai*, ओ *o*, औ *au*,

ः (Anusvāra) *m̐*

: (Visarga) *h̐*.

Consonants.

Gutturals	क <i>k</i> ,	ख <i>kh</i> ,	ग <i>g</i> ,	घ <i>gh</i> ,	ङ <i>ṅ</i> ,
Palatals	च <i>c</i> ,	छ <i>ch</i> ,	ज <i>j</i> ,	झ <i>jh</i> ,	ञ <i>ñ</i> ,
Linguals	ट <i>ṭ</i> ,	ठ <i>ṭh</i> ,	ड <i>ḍ</i> ,	ढ <i>ḍh</i> ,	ण <i>ṇ</i> ,
Dentals	त <i>t</i> ,	थ <i>th</i> ,	द <i>d</i> ,	ध <i>dh</i> ,	न <i>n</i> ,
Labials	प <i>p</i> ,	फ <i>ph</i> ,	ब <i>b</i> ,	भ <i>bh</i> ,	म <i>m</i> ,

Semi-vowels { Palatal य *y*,
Lingual र *r*,
Dental लृ *l̥*,
Dental and Labial व *v*,

Sibilants ... { Palatal श *ś*,
Lingual ष *ṣ*,
Dental स *s*,

Aspirate.....ह *h*.

The last three letters of each of the first five classes together with the semi-vowels and the aspirate, are called *soft consonants*.

The rest are called *surds* or *hard consonants*.



The vowel letters assume the following forms when added to consonants:—

The addition of अ is to be known by the obliteration of the nether stroke; and for आ, इ, ई, उ, ऊ, क, क्र, ल, ए, ऐ, ओ, औ, we have ऀ, ँ, ं, ः, ऄ, अ, आ, इ, respectively, as in the following instances, in which these vowels are added on to क—क ka, का kā, कि ki, की kī, कु ku, कू kū, कृ kr, कृ kr, कृ kl, के ke, कै kai, को ko, कौ kau.

The principal conjunct consonants are these:—

क k-ka	ग्रय g-r-ya	ट t-ta	त्प t-pa
क्त k-ta	ग्ल g-la	ट्य t-ya	त्प t-p-ra
क्त्व k-t-va	ग्व g-va	ठ्य th-ya	त्फ t-pha
कन k-na	घ्न gh-na	ठ्ठ th-ra	त्म t-ma
कम k-ma	घ्य gh-ya	ड d-ga	त्य t-ya
क्य k-ya	घ्न gh-ra	ड्ठ d-ma	त्र t-ra
क्र k-ra	घ्व gh-va	ड्य d-ya	त्र्य t-r-ya
कु k-la	ङ्क n-ka	ड्ठ d-va	त्व t-va
क k-va	ङ्क n-k-ta	ढ्य dh-ya	त्स t-sa
क्ष k-ṣa	च c-ca	ण n-na	त्स t-s-na
क्ष्ण k-ṣ-na	च्छ c-cha	णम n-ma	त्स्य t-s-ya
क्षम k-ṣ-ma	च्छ c-ch-ra	ण्य n-ya	ड d-ga
क्ष्य k-ṣ-ya	च्छ c-ch-va	ण्व n-va	ड d-da
क्ष्व k-ṣ-va	चम c-ma	त्त t-ta	ड्ठ d-dha
क्ष्य kh-ya	च्य c-ya	त्त t-t-ra	ड्ठ d-ba
ग्य g-dha	ज j-ja	त्थ t-tha	ड्ठ d-b-ra
ग्र g-na	ज j-ra	थ्य th-ya	ड्ठ d-bha
ग्र g-ra	ज्व j-va	त्त t-na	अ d-ma

द d-ya	प्स p-sa	ल्म l-ma	ष्प ष-pa
द d-ra	ब्ज b-ja	ल्य l-ya	ष्प ष-p-ra
द d-r-ya	ब्द b-da	ल्ल l-la	ष्म ष-ma
द d-va	ब्ध b-dha	ल्व l-va	ष्य ष-ya
द d-v-ya	व्य b-ya	व्य v-ya	ष्व ष-va
द d-v-ra	व्र b-ra	व्र v-ra	स्क s-ka
ध dh-na	भ्ण bh-na	श्च ष-ca	स्ख s-kha
ध dh-ma	भ्न bh-na	श्च ष-na	स्त s-ta
ध dh-ya	भ्य bh-ya	श्म ष-ma	स्थ s-tha
ध dh-ra	भ्र bh-ra	श्य ष-ya	स्न s-na
ध्व dh-va	भ्व bh-va	श्च ष-ra	स्प s-p-ra
ञ n-na	म्म m-ma	श्च ष-la	स्फ s-pha
म्म n-ma	म्य m-ya	श्च ष-va	स्म s-ma
न्य n-ya	म्र m-ra	ष्क ष-ka	स्य s-ya
न्व n-va	म्ल m-la	ष्क ष-k-ra	स्न s-ra
त p-ta	म्व m-va	ष्ट ष-ta	ह्न h-na
त्य p-t-ya	य्व y-va	ष्ठ ष-t-ya	ह्न h-na
प्र p-na	र्ण्य r-n-ya	ष्ट्र ष-t-ra	ह्य h-ma
प्म p-ma	ध्व र-dh-va	ष्ट्र ष-t-va	ह्य h-ya
प्य p-ya	लक l-ka	ष्ट्र ष-tha	ह्र h-ra
प्र p-ra	लग l-ga	ष्ठ्य ष-th-ya	ह्ल h-la
प्ल p-la	ल्प l-pa	ण्य ष-na	ह्व h-va

LESSON I.

VERBS.

*Parasmaipada**—Present tense.

SINGULAR TERMINATION.

1st Pers. मि, 2nd Pers. सि, 3rd Pers. ति.

Roots of the First Conjugation.

गम् [गच्छ†] to go	बुध् (बोध्) to know	रक्ष् to protect
नी (नय†) to lead,	or understand	वद् to speak
to carry	भू (भव्) to be, to	वस् to dwell
पद् to fall	become	सृ (सर) to move

* There are two sets of conjugational terminations in Sanskrit, *Parasmaipada* and *Ātmanepada*. Some roots take exclusively the former, and some the latter; while there are others which take either.

† The substitutes and other changes which some roots undergo before the conjugational sign (such as that mentioned in rule, p. 5) are shown within rectangular brackets

‡ The final vowel and the penultimate short of roots take their *guṇa* substitute before the अ (see rule, p. 5) of the first conjugation. The *guṇa* of इ or ई is ए, of उ or ऊ is ओ, of ऋ or ॠ is अ, and of लृ is अलृ.

Thus नी becomes ने to which अ is to be joined, and then the termination ति. In Sanskrit, two vowels cannot come together without coalescing, and the rule to be observed in the present case is, that the preceding ए, ओ, ऐ and औ become अए, अओ, आए and आव् respectively; and then the following vowel is added on to them; ने+अ=नय्+अ=नय; and with ति, नयति. Similarly, भू+अ=भो+अ=भव्+अ=भव; and with ति, भवति. The forms, which roots assume in consequence of such vowel changes, are enclosed within circular brackets.

* *Roots of the Second Conjugation*—अद् to be, भद् to eat.

अ is added on to the roots of the first conjugation before the terminations. In the second conjugation the terminations are applied directly.

Before the terminations of the first person beginning with अ and इ the preceding अ is lengthened.

वदामि ।	सरसि ।	गच्छति ।	भवति ।
रक्षसि ।	नयामि ।	अद्मि ।	अस्ति । †
पतति ।	वससि ।	नयति ।	अस्ति ।
बोधसि ।	सरामि ।	बोधामि ।	

1st Conjugation

चद् to go, to walk	दद् to burn	पच् to cook
जीव् to live	जम् to bow to, to	
त्यज् to abandon	salute	

(Thou) speakest.	(I) dwell.	(He) moves.
(He) speaks.	(Thou) fallest.	(I) become.
(Thou) goest.	(Thou) walkest.	(Thou) eatest.
(I) go.	(He) knows.	(I) am.
(He) dwells.	(Thou) ledest.	(Thou) art. ‡

* As the Second Conjugation is very difficult, only two roots are given in this book. It is fully treated of in the Second Book.

† Before hard consonants, the preceding consonants, except nasals, substitute the first (i. e., hard unaspirate) letter of their class; as ककुप् + भान्त = ककुप्भान्त, and वृशद् + पतति = वृशत्पतति.

‡ अच् loses its final before सि.

(He) lives.	(Thou) burnest.	(He) cooks.
(He) abandons.	(I) protect.	(I) abandon.
(Thou) bowest.	(He) walks.	
(I) cook.	(I) live.	

LESSON II.

PLURAL TERMINATIONS.

1st Pers. मस्, 2nd Pers. थ, 3rd Pers. * भन्ति.

4th Conjugation

6th Conjugation

नश् to perish

इष् [इष्] to wish

नृत् to dance

प्रच्छ [प्रच्छ] to ask

पुष् to nourish

मुष् [मुष्] to leave, to release

मुह् to be silly, to lose
sense, to faint

विष् to enter

लुभ् to covet

सृज् to abandon, to create

स्पृष् to touch

In the fourth conjugation य, and in the sixth भ, are added on to the roots before the terminations. †

The अ of the root अस् is dropped before the plural and dual terminations.

वदामः । ‡

नयामः ।

स्थ ।

गच्छन्ति ।

भवथ ।

अदन्ति ।

बोधथ ।

वसन्ति ।

दहामः ।

*The preceding अ is dropped before a termination with an initial अ.

† In these conjugations the vowels do not take their *guna* substitute as in the first.

‡ At the end of words स्, whether followed by any letter or not, and इ, followed by a hard consonant or by nothing, are changed to a *visarga*.

सन्ति ।	नश्यन्ति ।	स्पृशामः ।
जीवथ ।	नृत्यथ ।	सृजथ ।
नमन्ति ।	मुह्यामः ।	इच्छन्ति ।
पुण्यामः ।	लुभ्यन्ति ।	पृच्छथ ।

मुञ्चामः ।

विशन्ति ।

1st Conj.	4th Conj.	6th Conj.
जि (जय्) to conquer	अस् to throw	क्षिप् to throw
दृश् [पश्य्] to see	कुस् to embrace	पुद् to inflict pain
धाव् to run	तुष् to be pleased	on
पा [पिब्] to drink	or satisfied	दिश् to show
यज् to worship	लुद् to wallow	सिच् [सिञ्च्] to
बह् to bear, to blow,	शुष् to dry	sprinkle
to flow. [ber		
स्मृ (स्मर) to remem-		
ह (हर) to take		
away, to remove		

(You) speak.	(You) live.	(We) drink.
(We) go.	(They) nourish.	(You) worship.
(They) know.	(We) perish.	(They) bear.
(You) lead.	(They) dance.	(We) remember.
(They) become.	(You) are silly.	(You) throw.
(We) dwell.	(We) covet.	(They) embrace.
(You) eat.	(They) touch.	(We) are satis-
(We) are.	(We) conquer.	fied.
(They) burn.	(You) take away.	(They) dry.
(We) live.	(They) see.	(You) wallow.
(They) inflict pain.	(We) throw.	(You) sprinkle.

LESSON III

DUAL TERMINATIONS.

1st Pers. वस्, 2nd Pers. थस्, 3rd Pers. तस्.

* *Roots of the Tenth Conjugation.*

कथ् to tell	चिन्त् to contem- plate	प्रथ् to publish
गण् to count	चुर (चोर) to steal	प्री [प्रीण्] to please
घुष् (घोष्) to proc- laim	पीड् to give pain to, to afflict	रच् to arrange
		स्पृह् to desire

Roots of the tenth conjugation take अय before the terminations.

चोरयावः ।	घोषयथः ।	नमथः ।
पीडयथः ।	स्पृहयावः ।	स्तः ।
कथयतः ।	चिन्तयतः ।	स्मरावः ।
गणयावः ।	प्रीणयथः ।	जयथः ।
प्रथयावः ।	गच्छतः ।	नश्यतः ।
रचयतः ।	नयावः ।	वृत्त्यावः ।
अद्भः ।	विशतः ।	इच्छतः ।

* Roots of the 10th conjugation are, as a general rule, both *Parasmaipadi* and *Ātmanepadi*.

† Before अय the final vowels and the penultimate अ (except in some cases, as कथ्, गण्, रच्, प्रथ्, &c.) take their *vrddhi* substitute; the *vrddhi* of अ is आ; of इ, ई or ए is ऐ; of उ, ऊ or ओ is औ; of क् or क् is आङ्; and of ल् is आल्. The penultimate short vowel (except in some cases, as स्पृह्, मृग्, &c.) takes its *guna* substitute. Thus, चि becomes चै, which with अय is चायय, and with ति, चाययति; तद् + अय = ताद् + अय = ताडय, and with ति, ताडयति; घुष् + अय = घोष् + अय = घोषय, and with ति, घोषयति.

1st Conj.	4th Conj.	6th Conj.
भट् { to wander, to ramble	कुप् to be angry क्षुप् to be agitated	उष् to glean कृष् to plough
चल् to go, to move	श्लिष् to embrace	स्फुर् to throb
जष् to prate; prat-		
निन्द् to censure [tle		
शंस् to praise or tell		

10th Conj.

पूज् to adore, वर्ण् to extol or describe,	सान्स्, to appease.
(You two) steal.	(You two) are
(They,,) give pain.	angry.
(We,,) tell.	(They,,) plough.
(You,,) count.	(We,,) adore.
(They,,) see.	(You,,) ramble.
(We,,) arrange.	(They,,) are agi-
(You,,) desire.	tated.
(They,,) proclaim.	(We,,) glean.
(We,,) contem-	(They,,) extol.
plate.	(We,,) embrace.
(You,,) publish.	(You,,) prate.
(They,,) please.	(They,,) appease.
(We,,) censure.	(We,,) praise.
	(You,,) ask.
	(You two) speak.
	(They,,) become.
	(You,,) cook.
	(We,,) under-
	stand.
	(They,,) eat.
	(We,,) are satis-
	fied.
	(You,,) covet.
	(They,,) wallow.
	(We,,) touch.

LESSON IV.

PRESENT TENSE GENERALLY.

1st Conj.	4th Conj.
क्षि (क्षय्) to waste away	मद् [माद्] to be mad, to err
द्रु (द्रव्) to water, to be wet	शम् [शाम्] to be or become
रुद् (रोद्) to grow	calm, cool or tranquil
स्था [तिष्ठ्] to stand	
हे (हय्) to call	श्रम् [श्राम्] to be weary

10th Conj.

क्षाल् (क्षाल्) to wash off
तद् (ताद्) to beat

तुल (तोल) to weigh
भूष to adorn

वदांसि ।	मुह्यति ।	ताडयसि ।	हरतः ।
वसथ ।	इच्छामि ।	रोहन्ति ।	जयसि ।
बोधामः ।	मुञ्चथ ।	पूजयति ।	पिवन्ति ।
रक्षति ।	स्पृशति ।	तिष्ठामि ।	पश्यावः ।
पतामि ।	स्मरथ ।	स्पृहयथ ।	ह्वयति ।
नयन्ति ।	बहतः ।	क्षालयति ।	पीडयन्ति ।
अत्थः ।	सिञ्चति ।	क्षयतः ।	यजामः ।
सन्ति ।	लुप्यन्ति ।	अग्नि ।	श्राम्यामि ।
नश्यसि ।	तुष्यामि ।	जीवामः ।	घोषयथ ।
नृत्यति ।	अस्यथः ।	त्यजथ ।	गणयति ।
विशामः ।	कथयामि ।	पचन्ति ।	कृषामः ।
पृच्छथः ।	शंसथ ।	पुष्यामि ।	द्रवन्ति ।

चिन्तयति ।

(He) nourishes.	(He) is silly.	(It) wastes away.
(I) dance.	(They) are satisfied	(Thou) tellest.
(You) covet.	(I) conquer.	(He) weighs.
(He) enters.	(You) go.	(They) steal.
(Thou) wishest.	(Thou) art weary.	(You) arrange.
(I) adore.	(I) wish.	(He) proclaims.
(Thou) givest pain	(We two) drink.	(I) remember.
(It) grows.	(You) burn.	(They two) dwell.
(We) call.	(They) wash off.	(We) take.

(You) tell.	(He) steals.	(They) beat.
(Thou) touchest.	(We two) are.	(We two) cook.
(They) desire.	(Thou) pleasest.	(You) adore.
(You two) go.	(I) enter.	

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION

PRESENT TENSE

1st Conjugation

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Du.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
1st pers.	बोधामि	बोधावः	बोधामः
2nd pers.	बोधसि	बोधथः	बोधथ
3rd pers.	बोधति	बोधतः	बोधन्ति

4th Conjugation

1st pers.	पुष्यामि	पुष्यावः	पुष्यामः
2nd pers.	पुष्यसि	पुष्यथः	पुष्यथ
3rd pers.	पुष्यति	पुष्यतः	पुष्यन्ति

6th Conjugation

1st pers.	विशामि	विशावः	विशामः
2nd pers.	विशसि	विशथः	विशथ
3rd pers.	विशति	विशतः	विशन्ति

10th Conjugation

1st pers.	चोरयामि	चोरयावः	चोरयामः
2nd pers.	चोरयसि	चोरयथः	चोरयथ
3rd pers.	चोरयति	चोरयतः	चोरयन्ति

1. What are the

- a* Gutturals,
- b* Palatals,
- c* Linguals,
- d* Dentals,
- e* Labials,
- f* Semi-vowels,
- g* Soft consonants,
- h* Hard consonant?

2. Give the *Guṇa* and *Vṛddhi* of

- (a) इ,
- (b) उ,
- (c) ऋ,
- (d) ए.

3. What are the characteristics of the

- (a) First conjugation,
- (b) Fourth „ ,
- (c) Sixth „ ,
- (d) Tenth „ ,
- (e) Second „ .

4. Repeat the terminations of the Present Tense.

5. What change does the preceding अ undergo before इ and ए of the 1st person?

6. To what syllables are ए, ओ, ऐ and औ changed, when followed by a vowel? Give instances.

7. Explain the change a consonant undergoes when followed by a hard consonant. Give instances.

8. What are final इ and ए changed to? Under what circumstances does the latter undergo the change?

9. Give the forms of the Present Tense of—[As many roots as are necessary to impress the forms thoroughly on the pupil's memory should be put under this question by the teacher.]

Prepositions (उपसर्ग).

Prepositions (उपसर्ग) when prefixed to verbs modify the original sense of the roots. The following are the principal of these :—

अति beyond; अतिक्राम्यति goes over or beyond, transgresses.

अधि { over, about, upon; अधिगच्छति goes over or on
i. e., knows or gets.

अनु after, like; अनुसरति, अनुगच्छति goes after, follows.

अभि to, unto, near to; अभिगच्छति goes to, or near to.

अव down, off, from; अवतरति goes down, descends.

आ { bounding or limiting, reversing to, as far as;
आगच्छति comes, आरोहति grows to, ascends.

उद् { up, above, superior; उत्पतति falls up, jumps;
उद्गच्छति goes up, rises.

उप near, less, next to; उपगच्छति approaches.

नि in, down; निषीदति sits down.

परा opposite, or opposed to; पराजयते defeats.

प्रति reverted, again; प्रतिभाषते speaks in return, replies.

प्र forth, before; प्रयाति goes forth.

वि privation, apart, away; विश्लिष्यति separates.

सम् being conjoined with; *संगच्छते becomes-united unites.

*म् at the end of a word or particle, followed by a consonant in general, is changed to an *anusvāra* optionally, and necessarily when it is followed by क्, ख्, छ्, झ्, or ङ्. When it is not changed to an *anusvāra*, it is changed to the nasal of the class to which the following letter belongs and to a nasal य्, व्, ल्, when followed by य्, व्, ल्, respectively.

LESSON V.

NOMINATIVE CASE.

1. Nouns ending in अ.

Terminations.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Masculine	स	औ	अस
Neuter	म्	ई	आनि
	नृपः	नृपौ*	नृपाः†
	फलम्	फले	फलानि

SUBSTANTIVES.

(*Masculine*).

अग्निर fire	नर a man	मेघ a cloud
अश्व a horse	नृप a king	राम name of a person
ईश्वर God	पवन wind	वृक्ष a tree
कूर्म a tortoise	पुत्र a son	समुद्र the sea
जन people, a man;	बाल a child	सूद a cook
जीव life, an animal	बुध a wise man	हस्त the hand
	मूर्ख a fool	

* If ए, ऐ, ओ or औ follow अ or आ, the vowel which takes the place of both is ऐ in the first two cases, and औ in the last two.

† When any vowel, short or long, except the last four, is followed by the same vowel, short or long, the substitute for both is the same vowel lengthened; दैत्य + अरि = दैत्यारि; कवि + ईश = कवीश; &c.

Note *p. 6 is not applicable in the case of the forms of the Nom. and Acc.

‡ If अ or आ is followed by इ, उ, ऋ, or ए, short or long, the corresponding *gunā* letter is substituted for both.

(Neuter)

कमल a lotus	दुःख misery	पर्ण a leaf	मुख the mouth
गृह a house	धन wealth	फल fruit	सुख happiness
जल water	नेत्र the eye	मित्र a friend	हृदय the heart

SENTENCES

वृषो*जयति ।	सुखं§ प्रीणयति ।	कूर्मः सरति ।
अश्वां वृत्पततः ।	जीवो मुह्यति ।	फले पततः ।
जनां वदन्ति ।	हस्तौ हरतः ।	धनं नश्यति ।
बालः स्पृहयति ।	मुखानि द्रवन्ति ।	नरा गच्छन्ति ।
गृहाणि॥रक्षन्ति ।	दुःखं पीडयति ।	कमले वृत्तयतः ।
नेत्रे पश्यतः ।	रामः पूजयति ।	मित्राणि कथय- न्ति ।
मेघः सिञ्चति ।	पुत्रौ तुष्यतः ।	सूदो विशति ।
बुधौ मुञ्चतः ।	जलं शुष्यति ।	समुद्रः शाम्यति ।
पवनो हरति ।	मूर्खो कुप्यतः ।	

* When a *visarga* is preceded by अ and followed by अ, or a soft consonant, it is changed to उ, which, with the preceding अ, becomes ओ (see the last note, p. 14).

† See note ‡, page 4.

‡ *Visarga* preceded by आ and followed by a vowel or a soft consonant is dropped. It is also dropped when preceded by अ and followed by any vowel except अ. The two vowels, thus brought together by the dropping of *visarga*, do not coalesce; e. g., नरा इमे for नराः इमे; बुध इच्छति for बुधः इच्छति.

॥ न् coming after क, इ, or ए in the same word is changed to ण. This change takes place even if a vowel, a semi-vowel (ल् excepted), the aspirate ह्, or a letter of the guttural or labial class comes between क, इ, or ए and न्. This change does not take place when न् ends a word; as नरान्.

§ See note, page 13.

Kings protect.	(The two) seas are
(Two) children wallow.	agitated.
(A) son pleases.	(A) wise man is calm.
Horses gallop.	Fools prate.
Winds bear.	(A) friend asks.
God creates.	Leaves fall.
Trees grow.	(The) heart is satisfied.
(The two) tortoises move.	Cooks cook.
Animals perish.	People censure.
(The) hand throws.	(A) man tells.
Fire burns.	(A) lotus adorns.
(An) eye throbs.	(The) mouth speaks.

2. Nouns ending in इ.

Terminations

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Masculine	स	(none)	अस

In the dual the vowel इ is lengthened, and before अस of the plural it takes the *guṇa* substitute.

हरिः	हरी	(हरे + अस =) हरयः
Neuter (none)	इ	इ

Before the terminations beginning with a vowel न् is added on to nouns in इ of the neuter gender. इ is lengthened before the nominative and accusative plural terminations.

वारि	वारिणी	वारीणि
------	--------	--------

SUBSTANTIVES.

(*Masculine*).

अग्नि fire	असि a sword	ऋषि a sage
अरि an enemy	उदधि ocean	कपि a monkey

ऋवि a poet	पवि Indra's thun-	व्याधि sickness or
गिरि a mountain	derbolt	disease
धूर्जटि the god	पाणि the hand	हरि the name of
Śiva	यति an ascetic	a man, or the
नृपति a king		god Indra
न not (indeclinable).*		वारि n. water.

SENTENCES

उदधिः क्षुभ्यति ।	नृपतिर्यजति ।	गिरिर्वहति ।
कपयः क्षिपन्ति ।	वारीणि शुष्यन्ति ।	व्याधयो नश्यन्ति ।
ऋषी चिन्तयतः ।	अग्निर्दहति ।	पविः पतति ।
अरिः पीडयति ।	कवयः शंसन्ति ।	असयः पतन्ति ।
पाणी हरतः ।	वारि नास्ति ।	यती चिन्तयतः ।

‡ Śiva protects.

Ascetics do not desire.

|| Sages are tranquil.

(The) sword falls. [quer.

Monkeys run.

(The two) enemies con-

(A) poet describes.

Hari becomes angry.

Kings lead. [cool.

(The) hand sprinkles.

(The two) fires become

Disease afflicts.

(The) mountain § stands

* Words which do not take case-terminations, i. e., are not inflected, are *indeclinable*.

† *स्* or *visarga* preceded by any vowel except *अ* or *आ*, and followed by a vowel or a soft consonant, is changed to *इ*.

‡ *इ* followed by *र* is dropped, and the preceding vowel (except *ऋ*), if short, is made long.

|| *Visarga* followed by *इ*, *ए*, or *ऋ* is either retained or changed to *इ*, *ए*, or *ऋ* respectively.

§ *Visarga* followed by *च* or *छ* is changed to *इ*; by *त* or *थ* to *स*; and by *द* or *ढ* to *ष*; as *हरिश्चरति* for *हरिः चरति*; *रामस्तरति* for *रामः स्तरति*.

LESSON VI

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

1. Nouns ending in अ.

Terminations.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Masc.	म्	औ	ान्
	बुधम्	बुधौ	बुधान्

Neuter—same as the nominative.

The accusative forms of neuter nouns are always the same as those of the nominative.

SUBSTANTIVES.

(Masculine).

अगद medicine	पुरुष a man	व्याघ्र a tiger
ओदन cooked rice	प्रज्ञ a wise man	व्याध a hunter
किंकर a servant	बिडाल a cat	शठ a rogue
कोश a treasure	ब्राह्मण Brāhmaṇa	शर an arrow
गज an elephant	भार a burden	शिष्य a pupil
ग्राम a village	मोक्ष absolution	सिंह a lion
जनक father	योध a warrior	सूर्य the sun
देह the body	वेद Veda (Hindu	स्तेन a thief
पाद the food	sacred scriptures)	स्वर्ग heaven

(Neuter).

अरण्य a forest	नगर a town	वस्त्र cloth
तत्त्व reality, truth	पाप sin, evil	विष poison
घृण grass	पुस्तक a book	सुवर्ण gold
धान्य corn	मांस flesh	

Roots :—10th Conj.

दण्ड to punish ; भक्ष to eat ; मार्ग to seek.

SENTENCES.

ईश्वरं जनः पूजयति ।	कविर्बुधौ शंसति ।
वृषः शटान् दण्डयति ।	पुत्रो जनकं सान्त्वयति ।
रामोऽश्वमारोहति ।	पुस्तकं मार्गयामि ।
व्याघ्रो मांसमन्ति ।	सुवर्णं तोलयामः ।
हरिर्हस्तौ क्षालयति ।	ग्रामानटावः ।
योधः शरान् क्षिपति ।	फले भक्षयामि ।
धनं लुभ्यति ।	कमलानि पश्यति ।
स्तेनो धान्यं चोरयति ।	भारं वहति किंकरः ।
नगरं गच्छामि ।	प्रज्ञान् वर्णयन्ति जनाः ।
पापं वदसि ।	वस्त्रे त्यजति मूर्खः ।
स्मरसि मित्राणि ।	तुणाऽन्यस्यश्वः ।
बुधो मोक्षमिच्छति ।	यतिर्वेहं मुञ्चति ।
व्याधयो नरान् पीडयन्ति ।	बिडालां॥स्ताडयति पुरुषः ।
जलं पिबथ ।	गृहं प्रविशामः ।

* When ए or ओ at the end of a word or grammatical form is followed by अ, the latter merges into the former, i. e., it is neither pronounced nor written. In its place the mark ऽ is generally put.

† Verbs implying motion govern the accusative, and sometimes the dative, of the place to which the motion is directed.

‡ When इ, उ, ऋ, and लृ, short or long, are followed by a dissimilar vowel, य, वृ, इ, and लृ are respectively substituted for them.

॥ A final न्, when followed by च्, छ्, त्, थ् and द्, द् is changed to an *anusvāra* and *visarga*. The *visarga* is, in the present case, further changed to स् (see foot note §, p. 17).

Rāma sees tigers.	(Two) fools drink poison.
Horses bear (the) treasure.	Kings punish thieves.
(A) wise man ascends (to) Heaven.	(They) arrange (the) books.
Lions devour elephants.	(You) eat cooked rice.
(He) counts (the) fruits.	(His) friends remember Rāma.
(The) ascetic goes to (a) forest.	People praise (their) kings.
(The) warrior discharges (two) arrows.	Wise men lead people.
God protects men.	(I) understand (the) truth.
(We) enter (two) villages.	(The) <i>Vedas</i> praise (the) sun.
(A) son pleases (his) father.	(The) father calls (his two) children.
Men eat tortoises.	Fools censure wise men.
Monkeys ascend trees.	(The) king speaks (to the) warrior.
(He) asks (the) servants.	
(They) wash (their) feet.	

2. Nouns ending in इ.

Terminations.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Masc.	म्	[none]	न्

The ending इ is lengthened in the dual and before the न् of the plural.

हरिम्

हरी

हरीन्

SUBSTANTIVES (*Masculine*).

अतिथि a guest	बलि an oblation	वायस a crow
अधिपति a master	(food)	विधि fate.
अलि a bee	भिक्षुक a beggar	व्रीहि rice of vari-
कलि a strife, a	मणि a jewel	ous kinds (a
quarrel	रवि the sun	grain of)
किरि a boar	राशि a heap	सारथि a charioteer

क्षत् 10th Conj. with प्र, to wash
 गण् 10th Conj. to care for, to mind
 दा [यच्छ] 1st Conj. to give, to offer
 नन्द् 1st Conj. with अभि, to rejoice in, to like
 नी 1st conj. with आ, to bring
 सु 1st conj. with अनु, to follow
 अपि (indeclinable) even

SENTENCES.

वायसो बलिं मक्षयति ।	अधिपतीन्किंकरा अनुस-
नृपतिररीञ्च* जयति ।	रन्ति ।
हरिं पीडयति व्याधिः ।	उदधिं गच्छावः ।
मेघो वारि सिञ्चति ।	ऋषी नमामः ।
कमलमलीन् प्रीणयति ।	व्याघ्रः किरीनत्ति ।
रामो रविं नमति ।	सारथीनाह्वयामः ।
पाणी प्रक्षालयामः ।	ईश्वरो विधिं जयति ।
असीन्वहन्ति योधाः ।	राशिं नयतः ।
कपिं मुञ्चामि ।	ब्रीहानुञ्छति भिक्षुकः ।
नृपतिं वर्णयन्ति कवयः ।	गिरीं आरोहन्ति ।
मणिं चोरयति स्तेनः ।	कविं जनः पूजयति ।

* When स्र or a consonant of the dental class is compounded with श्र or a consonant of the palatal class, a letter of the latter class is substituted for the former, and in this order, viz., श्र for स्र, च्र for त्र, ज्र for द्र &c. The same happens when dentals are combined with linguals, च्र being substituted for स्र, द्र for त्र, ज्र for द्र, &c.

† There are a few cases in which two vowels, though coming together, do not coalesce. The rule applicable in the present case is, that when the dual of a noun or a verb ends in ई, ऊ, or ए, these vowels do not combine with another following them.

यतिं पृच्छन्ति शिष्याः ।	अतिथीन्पूजयन्ति ब्राह्मणाः ।
व्याधिं न गजयामि ।	कलीन्नाभिनन्दति बुधः ।
Poets praise sages (<i>Rṣis</i>).	(A) warrior throws (a)
Rāma salutes poets.	(I) desire jewels. [sword.
(An) ascetic goes to (the)	(He) rambles (over) seas.
mountain.	(The) man enters fire
(I) strike (two) monkeys.	(pyre).
Hari brings heaps.	(He) asks (two) chari-
(He) touches (the) hand.	oteers.
Medicines remove diseases	People please (the) kings.
(The) hunter sees (two)	Even kings bow to ascetics.
boars.	Horses drink water.
Hari beats (his) enemy.	Men offer oblations.

LESSON VII.

INSTRUMENTAL CASE.

Nouns ending in अ and इ.

Terminations.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Masc. { अ	इन	भ्याम्	ऐस्
इ	ना	भ्याम्	भिस्

The preceding अ is lengthened before भ्याम्

दण्डेन

दण्डाभ्याम्

दण्डैः

मणिना

मणिभ्याम्

मणिभिः

Neuter

Nouns ending in अ are in all except
the first two cases declined exactly
like the corresponding masculine.

इ

आ

भ्याम्

भिस्

वारिणा*

वारिभ्याम्

वारिभिः

* See the rules p. 16, and note II, p. 15.

SUBSTANTIVES.

(Masculine).

अलंकार an ornament. [shine]	दण्ड a stick	रथ a chariot
आतप sun (sun-)	देव God, a god	रावण king of
इन्द्र god of thunder	नद a river	Lankā or Cey-
उपहार a present	नाविक a sailor	lon, the great
कर the hand	पति a foot-soldier	enemy of Rāma
कासार a lake	बाण an arrow	विधि sacret pre-
कौशिक a descend-	मन्त्र Vedic verse	cept
ant of कुशिक	यजमान a sacrificer	श्लोक a verse
	यत्न effort	

(Neuter)

अन्न food	गोत्र family, race	रत्न a jewel
अर्घ्य materials of	चक्र a wheel	शरीर the body
worship	नख a nail	शास्त्र a science
इन्धन fuel	पुण्य merit	शीर्ष the head
खनित्र a spade	यन्त्र a machine	सूक्त a Vedic hymn

ADJECTIVES.

खञ्ज lame प्रभूत many, much, plentiful.

Note :—Adjectives agree with the substantives they qualify in number, gender and case.

ROOTS.

1st conj.

खन् to dig	नम् with अव, to	राज् with वि, to
गम् with अव, to	become bent, to	shine, to appear
know	bend down	beautiful
चल् to move		ह् with प्र, to strike

द् (दाद्) 10th* conj. to tear.

INDECLINABLE

सह with

* द्, to tear, belongs to the 9th conj. but may be practically regarded as belonging to this conj. also

SENTENCES

पुरुषःस्तेनं दण्डेन ताडयति ।	वारिणा हस्तौ क्षालयति ।
शरीरमलंकारैर्भूषयति ।	पाणिभ्यां स्पृशति शीर्षम् ।
नाविका नदेन समुद्रं प्रवि- शन्ति ।	सिंहो नखैर्गजान् दारयति ।
योधो बाणैरारिं जयति ।	अग्निना गृहं दहति ।
पादेन खड्गः । [हरिः ।	बुधः शास्त्रैः स्तत्त्वमव- गच्छति ।
पुत्रैः *सह ग्रामं गच्छति	पत्तिभिर्गच्छति योधः ।
चक्राभ्यां चलति रथः ।	पादाभ्यां धावन्ति बालाः ।
खनित्रेण खनति ।	पुण्येन हरिं पश्यति ।
रामोऽध्वरेण ऋषिं पूजयति ।	करेणाह्वयति रामं हरिः ।
कवयः श्लोकैर्वृत्तं वर्णयन्ति ।	रामः कपिभिर्जयति रावणम् ।
बुधाः सुखेन जीवन्ति ।	गोत्रेण कौशिकोऽस्मि ।
नेत्राभ्यां पश्यति जनः ।	दुःखेन मुह्यति जीवः ।

इन्धनैः पचत्योदनम् ।

Rāma adorns (his) body with jewels.

Man speaks with (his) mouth.

Men nourish (their) bodies with food.

* सह governs the instrumental.

† ऋ (short) after any vowel except the last four is optionally not combined, and the preceding vowel, if long, is made short.

‡ See note §, page 17.

(They) bear loads by (their) heads.
 Hari pleases (the) sage with efforts.
 Kings are pleased with presents.
 Chariots move by (means of) machines.
 (The) Brāhmaṇas invoke (a) god with (two) hymns.
 (He) worships God according to (by) (the) sacred precept.
 (He) praises Rāma by (two) verses.
 (The) man strikes (his) enemy with (a) sword.
 Rāma goes with (the) charioteer.
 (A) lake appears beautiful by (means of) lotuses.
 People are not pleased even with many jewels.
 (We) go to (a) village in (by) (a) chariot.
 (He) pleases (the) gods with oblations.
 (A) tiger lives on (by) flesh.
 (He) contemplates God in (by) his mind.
 Indra strikes mountains with (his) thunderbolt.
 Trees grow by (means of) water.
 Monkeys are satisfied with fruits.
 Spring adorns trees with leaves.
 Lakes get dry on account of (by) (the) sun.
 (The) head bends down with (the) burden.

LESSON VIII.

DATIVE AND ABLATIVE CASES.

Terminations.

		<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nouns	} Masc.	{ Dat. य	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
ending		{ Abl. आत्	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
in अ		Neuter—same as the masculine.		

Before य and भ्याम् the preceding अ is lengthened, and before भ्यस् becomes ए.

		<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
		रामाय	रामाभ्याम्	रामेभ्यः
		रामात्	रामाभ्याम्	रामेभ्यः
Nouns	} ending in इ	Masc.		
		and	{ Dat. ए भ्याम् भ्यस्	
			{ Abl. अस् भ्याम् भ्यस्	
		Neut.		
	Dat.	हरे* + ए = हरये	हरिभ्याम्	हरिभ्यः
	Abl.	हरे + अस् = हरेः†	हरिभ्याम्	हरिभ्यः
	Dat.	वारिणे	वारिभ्याम्	वारिभ्यः
	Abl.	वारिणः	वारिभ्याम्	वारिभ्यः

SUBSTANTIVES.

(*Masculine*).

अश्वपति name of a man	द्वीप an island, continent	लोक people, world
आचार्य preceptor, tutor	निष्क a golden coin	वध killing
कृषीवल a husband-man	पर्वत a mountain	वराह a hog
कृष्ण name of a person	पाप a sinner; <i>adj.</i> sinful	विनय modesty
क्रोध anger	प्रासाद a palace	शिखर the top, summit
क्रोश two miles	भृत्य a servant	सार्थ a caravan, a crowd
तिल sesamum	माष a kind of pulse	सेनापति a general, commander of an army
	मोदक sweetmeat	
	याचक a mendicant	सैनिक a soldier

*The ending इ or उ of masculine nouns takes its *guna* substitute before the terminations of the Dative, Ablative, and Genitive singular.

†The अ of अस् is dropped after the preceding ए or ओ.

(Neuter).

अज्ञान ignorance	जाड्य sluggish-	मौन silence
आकाश sky	ness	योजन eight miles
आसन a seat	ज्ञान knowledge	राज्य kingdom
उद्यान a garden	तारक a star	वन a forest, wood
कल्याण welfare, good	पद a step	शत a hundred
कुसुम a flower	पल्लव a small	सिंहासन a throne
क्षेत्र a field	pond, a puddle	स्वकृत्य one's duty
	भोजन dinner	

AN ADJECTIVE.

मूक silent.

ROOTS.

1st Conjugation.

गम् with अधि, to obtain ;	भू with उद्, to be produced,
with प्रति and आ, to	to result
return	स्था [तिष्ठ] with उद्, to get
दा with प्रति, to exchange	up, rise
भज् to worship	

दिश् with उप, 6th Conj. to teach, to advise

धृ 10th Conj. to hold, to wear, to owe*

INDECLINABLES.

नमस्† bow! | विना without | स्वस्ति! hail;

* धृ in this sense governs the dative of the person to whom something is owing.

† नमः and स्वस्ति govern a dative, and विना an accusative, instrumental, or ablative.

SENTENCES

हरिर्ब्राह्मणेभ्यो निष्कान् यच्छति ।	रवेलोकः सुखमधिगच्छति । प्रासादाऽज्जनं पश्यति नृपः ।
मनुष्यो ग्रामाय गच्छति । कल्याणाय हरिं भजति ।	शेष्याय शास्त्रमुपदिशति । कालिभ्यो दुःखान्युद्भवन्ति ।
फलेभ्यो गच्छामि । हरये* नृपतिः कुप्यति ।	शिखरात्पतन्ति गजाः । द्वीपाद्वीपमटति सार्थः ।
मोदकेभ्यो बालः स्पृहयति । नगरादा † गच्छति ।	भृत्यं क्रोधाद्रामस्ताडयति । नगरं वनाद्योजनम् ।
अश्वात्पतति । अतिथिभ्योऽन्नं यच्छति ।	नमो देवेभ्यः । स्वस्ति हरये । [न्ति ।
तिलेभ्यः प्रतियच्छति मा- षान् । [र्याः ।	पल्लवेभ्यो वराहा उत्तिष्ठ- विनयः सुखाय भवति ।
आसनेभ्य उत्तिष्ठन्त्याचा- वधाद्विनारिर्न शाम्यति ।	निष्कान् धारयति रामाय हरिः ।

* Verbs implying anger, malice, rivalry, and jealousy (i. e., having the sense of क्रुध, द्रुह, ईर्ष्या, and अहृया) govern the dative of the person or thing against whom or which the feeling is directed. स्पृह also governs the dative of the object of wish.

† The preceding consonant (except a nasal) takes the third consonant of its class as its substitute when compounded with a soft consonant or the initial vowel of a word.

‡ See rule in note*, page 21.

Rāma goes home for dinner.

Fruits fall from trees.

(I) give money to mendicants.

Hari owes (a) hundred to Aśvapati.

(A) wise man worships God for absolution.

(The) general leads*(his) soldiers from village to village.

Brāhmaṇas obtain wealth from kings.

(The) mountain is two coss (krośa) from (the) sea.

Hari goes to (the) garden for flowers.

Misery results from sin.

(The) gods throw sinners from heaven.

Rāma errs from his duties.

(He) brings rice from (two) heaps.

Pupils get knowledge from (their) preceptors.

Kings protect (their) kingdoms from (their) enemies.

(The) king speaks to (his) general from (his) throne.

From sluggishness (he) does not move even (a) step.

Through modesty (he) stands silent.

(I) return from (the) garden.

(The) husbandmen plough (the) field for corn.

(The) son gets wealth from (his) father.

Fools prate through ignorance.

(The) hogs drink water from (the) lake.

Stars fall from (the) sky.

Hail to (the) poets !

* There are some roots that govern two accusatives ; नी, प्रच्छ् and याच् are instances. The synonyms of these also govern two.

LESSON IX

GENITIVE, LOCATIVE, AND VOCATIVE CASES.

Terminations.

		Singular	Dual	Plural
Nouns ending in अ	{ Masc.	Gen. स्य	ओस्	नाम्
		Loc. इ	ओस्	बु

Neuter—same as the masculine.

The preceding short vowel becomes long before नाम्. The final अ becomes ए before ओस् and बु.

Nouns ending in इ	{ Masc.	Gen. अस्	ओस्	नाम्
		Loc. औ	ओस्	बु

The preceding इ is dropped before औ.

The vocative singular of nouns ending in अ is the same as the crude, and that of nouns ending in इ is formed by simply changing the इ to ए. The dual and plural of the vocative are in all cases the same as those of the corresponding nominative.

Gen.	रामस्य	रामयोः	रामाणाम्
Loc.	रामे	रामयोः	रामेबु
Voc.	राम	रामौ	रामाः
Gen.	हरेः*	हर्योः	हरीणाम्
Loc.	हरौ	हर्योः	हरिबु
Voc.	हरे	हरी	हरयः

* See notes * and †, page 26.

		Singular	Dual	Plural
Nouns ending in इ	} Neuter	Gen. अस	ओस	नाम्
		Loc. इ	ओस	षु

The Vocative singular is वारे or वारि.

Gen.	वारिण :	वारिणो :	वारीणाम्
Loc.	वारिणि	वारिणो :	वारिषु
Voc.	वारे or वारि	वारिणी	वारीणि

SUBSTANTIVES.

(Masculine).

अवकाश room,	धनिक a rich man	वर्ण colour, caste
space	धर्म duty, virtue	वास residence
आचार conduct	निधि a store	वीर a warrior
सङ्ग a sword	पराक्रम exploit	वृष a bullock
ग्रीष्म summer	पालक a protector	श्वपद a beast of
चन्द्र the moon	प्रकाश light. [grace	prey
दीप a lamp	प्रसाद favour,	सुमन्त्र name of
धनपति god of	यक्ष servant of	Rāma's cha-
wealth, Kubera	Kubera	rioteer

(Neuter).

औषध medicine	प्रमाण evidence,	वचन saying
कारण cause	authority	वैर enmity
घृत ghee	युद्ध battle	सौन्दर्य beauty
चरित the manner	यूथ a herd	हर्म्य a mansion
of leading life	काङ्गूल tail	हिम snow
चित्त mind		

ADJECTIVES.

आह्लादक delight-	दीर्घ long	लवण salt
ing	प्रथम first	श्रेष्ठ best, superior
गर्ह censurable	प्रशस्य praise-	
चण्ड hot, fierce	worthy	

ROOTS, &c.

क्षम् [क्षाम्] 4th Conj. to forgive, to pardon

रह् with प्र, to grow

विश् with उप, to sit

क्व ind. where ?

नराणां पालको नृपः ।
 समुद्रस्य जलं लवणम् ।
 देवस्य प्रसादनं जीवामि ।
 शास्त्राणां तत्त्वं प्रज्ञो बोधति ।
 वीरयोर्युद्धं भवति ।
 वारीणां निधिरुदधिः ।
 आसनेषूपविशन्ति ।
 गिरेः शिखराद्वृषः पतति ।
 कासारे कमलान्युद्भवन्ति ।
 गजानां यूथं चरति ।
 ग्रीष्मे सूर्यस्य प्रकाशश्चण्डो
 भवति ।
 वर्णानां ब्राह्मणः श्रेष्ठः ।
 ऋषीणां वचनं प्रमाणम् ।
 शठानां चरितं गर्ह्यम् ।
 कवयो लोकेषु वीराणां परा-
 क्रमान् प्रथयन्ति ।

हरे, पुस्तकं क्वास्ति ।
 नगरे जना वसन्ति ।
 रामस्य पुत्रा ग्रामं गच्छन्ति ।
 वनेषु श्वापदाः सन्ति ।
 आचार्याः शिष्याणां धर्मं
 क्रथयन्ति ।
 मनुष्याणामगदेन व्याधयां
 नश्यन्ति ।
 रामस्य सारथिः सुमन्त्रो वनं
 रथं* नयति ।
 चन्द्रस्य प्रकाशो जनानामा-
 ह्लादको भवति ।
 गिरिषु वसन्ति सिंहाः ।
 अरीणां सैनिकान् नृपति-
 र्जयति ।
 योधस्य पाणौ खड्गोऽस्ति ।
 धूर्जटौ यतीनां चित्तमस्ति ।

* See note*, page 29.

(The) conduct of (the two) sons of Hari is praiseworthy

(There) are lamps in (the) houses.

(The) *yakṣas* are (the) servants of (the) god of wealth.

(The) tails of monkeys are long.

Among poets Kālidāsa is (the) first.

(The) man's servant goes to (a) village.

Kings reside in palaces.

Rich man dwell in mansions.

Rāma is (the) best of men.

(The) water of (the) lakes is salt.

(There) is snow on (the) tops of (the) mountains.

(A) thief steals (the) wealth of (a) Brāhmaṇa.

(I) am pleased at (the) beauty of (the) gardens.

(He) brings (a) leaf of (the) tree.

(I) throw ghee into (the) fire.

(The) enmity of (the) sailors is (the) cause of (the) battle.

(There) is no medicine for (of) (a) fool.

By modesty, O Hari, are people pleased.

Clouds move in (the) sky.

(The) residence of ascetics is in forests.

(There) are many jewels in (the) ocean.

Flowers adorn (the) trees in (the) garden.

(A) wise man does not give room to anger in (his) mind.

God pardons (the) sins of sinners.

Lotuses grow in water.

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

नृप m.

	Sing.	Du.	Pl.
Nom.	नृपः	नृपौ	नृपाः
Acc.	नृपम्	नृपौ	नृपान्
Instr.	नृपेण	नृपाभ्याम्	नृपैः
Dat.	नृपाय	नृपाभ्याम्	नृपेभ्यः
Abl.	नृपात्	नृपाभ्याम्	नृपेभ्यः
Gen.	नृपस्य	नृपयोः	नृपाणाम्
Loc.	नृपे	नृपयोः	नृपेषु
Voc.	नृप	नृपौ	नृपाः

कलि m.

Nom.	कलिः	कली	कलयः
Acc.	कलिम्	कली	कलीन्
Instr.	कलिना	कलिभ्याम्	कलिभिः
Dat.	कलये	कलिभ्याम्	कलिभ्यः
Abl.	कलेः	कलिभ्याम्	कलिभ्यः
Gen.	कलेः	कलयोः	कलीनाम्
Loc.	कलौ	कलयोः	कलिषु
Voc.	कले	कली	कलयः

वन n.

Nom.	वनम्	वने	वनानि
Acc.	वनम्	वने	वनानि
Instr.	वनेन	वनाभ्याम्	वनैः
Dat.	वनाय	वनाभ्याम्	वनेभ्यः
Abl.	वनात्	वनाभ्याम्	वनेभ्यः
Gen.	वनस्य	वनयोः	वनानाम्
Loc.	वने	वनयोः	वनेषु
Voc.	वन	वने	वनानि

सुरभि *adj. m. f. n.**n.*

Nom.	सुरभि	सुरभिणी	सुरभीणि
Acc.	सुरभि	सुरभिणी	सुरभीणि
Instr.	सुरभिणा	सुरभिभ्याम्	सुरभिभिः
Dat.	सुरभिणे	सुरभिभ्याम्	सुरभिभ्यः
Abl.	सुरभिणः	सुरभिभ्याम्	सुरभिभ्यः
Gen.	सुरभिणः	सुरभिणोः	सुरभीणाम्
Loc.	सुरभिणि	सुरभिणोः	सुरभिषु
Voc.	सुरभि or सुरभे	सुरभिणी	सुरभीणि

1. State and explain the rules of *Samdhi* of the following with instances :—

- Similar vowels except the last four.
- अ or आ followed by इ, उ, ऋ, or ए, short or long.
- अ or आ followed by ए, ऐ, ओ, or औ.
- इ, उ, ऋ, or ए, short or long, followed by any dissimilar vowel.
- ए or ओ followed by अ.
- The ending ई, ऊ, or ए of dual nouns followed by a vowel, and ऋ after any vowel except the last four.
- स् at the end of a word.
- स् and the dentals with श् and the palatals.
- स् and the dentals with ष् and the linguals.
- Any consonant of the five classes, except a nasal, followed by a soft consonant or the initial vowel of a word.
- इ followed by इ.

2. When is न् changed ण् ?
3. Under what circumstances is *visarga* changed to ओ, इ, or ए, and when is it dropped ?
4. When is final न् changed to an *anusvāra* and *visarga* ?
5. What cases do the following verbs and particles govern :—

- a. Verbs implying motion.
- b. Verbs implying anger, malice, rivalry and jealousy.
- c. द in the sense of *to owe*, and दृष्ट्.
- d. सह, नमः, स्वस्ति and विना.
6. Mention any roots governing two accusatives.

7. Decline the nouns—[Put in as many as may be necessary, of the masculine and neuter genders, ending in अ or इ].

Some of the important Indeclinables.

अव्ययानि ।

अतः hence	कथम् in what man-	तदा then
अत्र here	कदा when ? [ner ?]	पुनर again [first
अद्य to-day	किंतु but	पुरा formerly, at
अधुना now	कुतः whence ?	यतः whence (rela-
अपि even	कुत्र or क where ?	tive). [tive)
इति so, thus [ner	च* and	यत्र where (rela-
इत्थम् in this man-	चिरम् long (time)	यथा in which
इव like, as	ततः thence	manner (rela-
एव only	तत्र there [ner	tive). [tive)
एवम् thus	तथा in that man-	यदा when (rela-

*See note *, page 27.

वा* or	सदा always	हे O !
वृथा in vain	सर्वत्र everywhere	ह्यस् yesterday
अस् to-morrow	सुष्ठु well	

LESSON X.

ATMANEPADA TERMINATIONS—*Present Tense.*

SINGULAR.

1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
इ	से	ते
वन्दे	वन्दसे	वन्दते

ROOTS.

† 1st Conj.

ईक्ष् to see, to take into account, to care for ; (<i>with</i> अप्, to expect ; <i>with</i> प्र, to see ; and <i>with</i> परि, to examine)	रभ् <i>with</i> आ, to be gin, to be en- gaged in रम् to sport, to be diverted रुच् (रोच्) to please, to be liked	वेप् to tremble, to quake [hope शंस <i>with</i> आ, to शङ् to suspect शिक्ष् to learn शुभ् (शोभ्) to be splendid, to be- come, to behave
कम्प् to shake काश् <i>with</i> प्र, to shine	कभ् to get वन्द् to salute वृत् (वर्त्) to be वृष् (वर्ष्) to increase	श्लाष् to panegy- rize, to praise, to extol सह् to endure सेव् to serve
भाष् to speak [ice मुद् (मोद्) to rejo- यत् to strive		

*च or वा is used after each of the parts of speech joined together, or once only, that is, after them all; हरिश्च गोविन्दश्च or हरिर्गोविन्दश्च जल्पतः.

† The conjugational peculiarities formerly mentioned should be remembered in conjugating these roots.

4th Conj.

जन् [जा] to be produced,
to result
युध् to fight

6th Conj.

मृ [* म्रिय्] to die
विद् [विन्द्] to obtain

10th Conj.

धीर् with अव, to disregard,
to despise

† मृग् to seek [stroy
सूद् with नि [निषूद्] to de-

SUBSTANTIVES, &C.

अध्ययन *n.* study
अर्चन *n.* worship
असंख्येय *adj.* innumerable
असत्य *n.* a lie, falsehood
अस्त्र *n.* a miraculous weapon
आध्यात्मिक *adj.* spiritual
उद्गम *m.* coming to birth,
appearance
उद्यम *m.* exertion, industry
कट *m.* a mat
क्लेश *m.* pain, distress
दण्ड *m.* punishment
दुराचार *m.* bad conduct
ध्यान *n.* contemplation
नारायण *m.* name of a man
नाश *m.* ruin, loss
न्याय *m.* a school of philo-
sophy

पारितोषिक *n.* a reward
प्रबल *adj.* strong
प्रायस् *ind.* generally
विम्ब *n.* a disc
भक्त *m.* a devotee
भय *n.* fear
मणिकार *m.* a jeweller
मास *m.* a month [ing.
लाभ *m.* acquisition, obtain-
वात *m.* wind
विश्वामित्र *m.* name of a sage
शासन *n.* an order
शुक्लपक्ष *m.* bright half (of
a month)
सदाचार *m.* good conduct
स्नेह *m.* affection, friendship
स्वास्थ्य *n.* tranquility, peace

* Roots of the 6th Conj. ending in short क substitute, for the क, रि, which with the following अ of the conjuga-
tional sign becomes रिय; e.g., दृ and पृ make द्रियते and प्रियते.

† The vowel does not take the गुण substitute in this instance. The root is Ātmanepadi only, see page 8, note*.

SENTENCES.

देवं वन्दे ।
 भयं शङ्कसे ।
 मयाद्वेपते हृदयम् ।
 सूर्यः प्रकाशते ।
 व्याघ्रो म्रियते ।
 असत्यं भाषसे ।
 हरेरुद्यमं श्लाघे ।
 पुस्तकानि मृगयसे ।
 वीरोऽरिं निषूदयते ।
 मोदको बालकाय * रोचते ।
 कटः कुत्र वर्तते ।
 मणीन्परीक्षते मणिकारः ।
 पुत्रस्य लाभेन मोदते ।
 बुधो मोक्षं लभते ।

हे राम सुष्ठु शोभसे विनयेन ।
 ज्ञानात्सुखं जायते ।
 नारायणे रामस्य स्नेहो वर्धते ।
 जनानां कल्याणाय नृपो
 यतते ?
 आचार्यं शिष्यः सेवते ।
 विश्वामित्रादस्त्राणि शिक्षते
 रामः । [लभते ।
 सदाचारेण मनुष्यः स्वास्थ्यं
 पुत्रस्य दुराचारात्सुखं नाशं-
 देवानामर्चनमारभे । [से ।
 प्रबलेनापि वातेन पर्वतो न
 कम्पते ।
 ईश्वरस्य ध्याने रमे ।

(I) begin (the) study of
Nyāya.

(Thou) endurest pain.

Kṛṣṇa sports with child-

(The) tree shakes. [ren.

(Thou) servest (the) king.

(I) obtain wealth.

(He) salutes Rṣis.

(A) warrior fights with
(his) enemies.

(Thou) expectest (a) reward.

(I) rejoice at (the) welfare
of friends.

(The) rogue despises (the)
king's orders.

(I) see (a) monkey.

* रुच् and other verbs having the same sense govern the dative of the person or thing pleased or satisfied.

Rāma shines by (his) innumerable virtues.	(He) seeks jewels.
From fear of God, (he) does not speak (a) lie.	Generally (a) man strives for wealth.
The disc of (the) moon increases in (the) bright half of (the) month.	(A) devotee likes (the) worship of God.
(A) sinner suspects even friends.	(I) tremble from fear of punishment.
(A) tree looks beautiful by (the) appearance of fruits.	(I) learn duty from (my) preceptor.
From sin results spiritual ruin.	(The) poet panegyricizes (the) king.
	(I) die by (the) arrows of (my) enemies.

LESSON XI.

DUAL AND PLURAL.

	1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
Dual	वहे	इथे.	इते
Plural	महे	ध्वे	*अन्ते

As in the Parasmaipada, the preceding अ is lengthened before the व् and म् of the Ātmanepada terminations.

Dual	वन्दावहे	वन्देथे	वन्देते
Plural	वन्दामहे	वन्दध्वे	वन्दन्ते

ROOTS.

1st Conj.

कथ् to praise, to flatter	डी (डय्) to fly	with वि, to wonder, to be dismayed.
क्षम् to forgive	† मिक्ष् to beg	
गल्भ् with प्र, to swagger	याच् to beg	
	स्पन्द् to throb	स्वाद् to taste
	स्मि (स्मय्) to smile	

* See note*, page 6.

† See note*, page 29.

4th Conj.

रुध् with अनु, to obey

10th Conj.

वाद् with अभि, to salute,
to respect

SUBSTANTIVES, &c.

अपराध <i>m.</i> a fault	तण्डुल <i>m.</i> rice	वसन्त <i>m.</i> spring
अभ्युदय <i>m.</i> rise, prosperity	दिवा <i>ind.</i> by day	वाक्य <i>n.</i> sentence, words. dow
आम्र <i>n.</i> a mango (fruit)	द्रव्य <i>n.</i> money	वातायन <i>n.</i> win-
आराधन <i>n.</i> propitiation, pleasing	नयन <i>n.</i> the eye	विविध <i>adj.</i> various
उद्योग <i>m.</i> application, exertion	निर्देश <i>m.</i> direction	विहग <i>m.</i> a bird
उपालम्भ <i>m.</i> a taunt	नृत्य <i>n.</i> dancing, a dance	वैयास्य <i>n.</i> rudeness, impudence
कपट <i>n.</i> fraud, deceit	भङ्ग <i>m.</i> violation, breaking	शस्त्र <i>n.</i> a weapon
गात्र <i>n.</i> a limb	भोग <i>m.</i> enjoyment sensual enjoyment	शुक <i>m.</i> a parrot
गान <i>n.</i> singing	मयूर <i>m.</i> a peacock	संगीत <i>n.</i> singing
गायक <i>m.</i> a songster	वचनीय <i>n.</i> censure, anything censurable	संसार <i>m.</i> this world, worldly existence
गुण <i>m.</i> merit, quality, virtue		सत्य <i>adj.</i> true
चातुर्य <i>n.</i> skill		स्वीय <i>adj.</i> one's own [ficial
		हितकर <i>adj.</i> bene-

SENTENCES

मोदकान् स्वादन्ते ब्राह्मणाः ।	उद्योगाद्धनं लभध्वे ।
धनिकं द्रव्यं याचेते भिक्षुकौ ।	वृथा प्रगल्भध्वे ।
स्वीयान् गुणान् कथ्येथे ।	बुधा मोक्षं विन्दन्ते ।
	कपटं शङ्केथे ।

मित्राणामभ्युदये नरा मोद-
 मुनीनभिवादयावहे । [न्ते
 मूर्खाणां वैयात्यं न सहामहे ।
 वृक्षेषु कुष्ठमानि वर्तन्ते ।
 आचार्यस्य निर्देशमनुरुध्य-
 ध्वे । [महे ।
 भृत्यानामपराधान् क्षमा-
 रामस्य नयने स्पन्देते ।
 आकाशे विहगा डयन्ते ।
 कृष्णस्य चातुर्येण विस्म-
 यन्ते जनाः । [भामहे ।
 देवस्याराधनाय गानमार-

दिवा तारकाणि न प्रका-
 शन्ते ।
 पापा न वचनीयमीक्षन्ते ।
 सत्यं हितकरं च वाक्यं
 भाषन्ते प्रज्ञाः ।
 शासनस्य भङ्गं न क्षमन्ते
 नृपतयः ।
 गायकात्संगीतं शिक्षावहे ।
 मोक्षाय यतन्ते बुधाः ।
 वातेन वृक्षा कम्पन्ते ।
 देवान् भोगान् भिक्षन्ते
 नराः ।

(We) get fruits in spring.
 (You) speak lies.
 Mountains shake.
 Stars shine.
 (You) learn dancing.
 Nārāyaṇa's (two) friends
 strive for (his) welfare.
 (We two) serve (the) king.
 (You two) taste mangoes.
 (We) see (a) peacock on
 (the) top of (the) palace.

Tigers do not eat (taste)
 grass and leaves of trees.
 (We two) salute (the)
 Ṛṣis.
 Misery and happiness are
 born of (the) world.
 (You two) fight without
 cause.
 (Two) children sport in
 (the) garden.
 (We two) expect good
 from Hari.

(You) two forgive (the) faults of (your) friends.	(The) limbs of (the) fool grow (increase), but not (his) knowledge.
(They) extol (the) merits of wise men.	
Distresses result from sin.	(We two) endure (the)
Men die.	taunts of (our) enemies.
Beggars beg for rice.	
Parrots fly at (the) window.	Warriors destroy (their)
Men obtain (the) fruit of (their) efforts.	enemies with various weapons

LESSON XII.

PASSIVE AND IMPERSONAL FORMS.

These* are made up by adding य to the root†, and then appending the Ātmanepada terminations :—

त्यज् + य + ते = त्यज्यते, त्यज्यसे, त्यज्ये, &c.

If a root ends in क् which is not preceded by a conjunct consonant, रि is substituted for it before the य of the passive ; as कृ becomes क्रि.

The final ह् or उ of a root is lengthened before य ; as जि becomes जी.

* There is no conjugational distinction in the case of passive forms; that is, they are formed in the same manner from all roots, subject, however, to certain peculiarities of the roots themselves. Several roots, therefore, belonging to conjugations which, as being complicated, have not been introduced into this book, are given in the text. The student, of course, will not be able to make up their active forms.

† The original roots, and not the substitutes which some roots take before the conjugational sign, as गच्छ् for गम्, तिष्ठ for स्था, &c

ROOTS.

अर्थ with प्र, to request	दिश with आ, to command	रुद् to cry
कृ to do	पठ् 1st conj. Par.	श्रु to hear
ज्ञा to know	to learn	स्था [स्थी] to stand
दा* [दी] to give	पा [पी] to drink	हन् to kill

SUBSTANTIVES

आदेश <i>m.</i> a command	ध्वनि <i>m.</i> a sound
काष्ठ <i>n.</i> wood	पौर <i>m.</i> an inhabitant of a city, a citizen
चाप <i>m.</i> a bow	प्राज्ञ <i>m.</i> an intelligent man
छात्र <i>m.</i> a scholar, a pupil	

SENTENCES.

निष्का ब्राह्मणेभ्यो दीयन्ते ।	जनैर्दृश्यामहे ।
नृपतेरादेशः क्रियते ।	व्याधिभिः पीड्यध्वे ।
अग्निना काष्ठं दह्यते ।	प्रेक्ष्यसे जनेन ।
शठौ पुरुषैस्ताड्येते † ।	पुत्रैः पूज्येथे ।
आचार्यैर्धर्म उपदिश्यते ।	धान्यस्य राशयो नीयन्ते ।
भृत्यैः सेव्यसे ।	तत्त्वं बुध्यते प्राज्ञैः ।
मित्रैस्त्यज्ये ।	नृपेणारयो जीयन्ते ।

* The forms which some roots assume before the passive य are here enclosed within rectangular brackets.

† Those roots of the tenth conjugation, whose vowels take a *guna* or *vrddhi* substitute in the active voice, undergo the same change before the य of the passive; as चुर, चोरयति act.; चोर्यते pass., not चुयते.

बालकै*रुध्यते ।

सारथी हन्येते ।

ऋषयो जनेन वन्द्यन्ते ।

सूर्येण प्रकाश्यते ।

ईश्वरेण भूयते ।

लोकैः प्रशस्यध्वे † ।

(An) enemy is killed with
(an) arrow.

(The) child's hands are
washed with water.

(Thou) art extolled by
poets.

(You) are sought by men.

(I) am served by servants.

(We) are protected by God.

(You two) are known by
people.

Elephants are mounted.

(We two) are requested by
(the) citizens.

(The) world is abandoned
by ascetics.

(The) body is nourished
with food.

शिष्यैर्नग्यावहे ।

मोदकाः स्वाद्यन्ते बालैः ।

छात्रैः श्लोकाः पठ्यन्ते ।

ओदनः पच्यते सूदैः ।

देवो वन्द्यते ।

(The two) horses are being
taken away by thieves.

Water is being sprinkled
on (the) trees.

Heaps of corn are being
arranged.

Kṛṣṇa's body is adorned
with ornaments.

(The) virtues of wise men
are celebrated by poets.

(A) sound is heard.

Thieves are punished by
kings.

Fruits (two) are eaten by
Hari.

Arrows (two) are dis-
charged.

(You) are commanded by
(the) King.

* See notes † and ‡, p. 17.

† If roots have a penultimate *न्* or *anusvāra*, it is dropped before *य*, except in certain cases.

Happiness is always wished for by men,	(The) gods are pleased by (means of) good conduct.
(The) waters of (the) sea are not drunk.	(The) soldiers are being counted by (the) general.

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

स्मि Ṭtm. 'to smile.'

PRESENT TENSE.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st pers.	स्मये	स्मयावहे	स्मयामहे
2nd Pers.	स्मयसे	स्मयेये	स्मयध्वे
3rd Pers.	स्मयते	स्मयेते	स्मयन्ते

Passive—श्रु 'to hear.'

1st Pers.	श्रूये	श्रूयावहे	श्रूयामहे
2nd Pers.	श्रूयसे	श्रूयेये	श्रूयध्वे
3rd Pers.	श्रूयते	श्रूयेते	श्रूयन्ते

1. What form does the final ऋ (short) take in the 6th Conjugation? In what other case does it assume the same form?

2. What modification does the final short vowel undergo before the य of the Passive? What substitute does the आ of स्था, दा and पा ' to drink ' take in the same circumstances, and how are roots of the tenth conjugation dealt with?

3. Give the Present Tense or वृष्, पृ 6th Conj. [and any number of other Ṭtmanepadi roots necessary].

4. What case do रुच् and other roots having the same sense govern? Give an instance.

5. Repeat the Passive forms of गम्, दृश्, रथा [and any number of other roots, Parasmaipadi and Ātmanepadi, the teacher may deem necessary.]

6. Explain the use of च and वा.

LESSON XIII.

FEMININE NOUNS ENDING IN आ AND ई.

NOMINATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE CASES.

Terminations.

	Singular	Dual	Plural
Nouns ending in आ {	Nom. (none)	ई	अस्
	Acc. आम्	ई	असू
	Nom. रमा	रमे	रमाः
	Acc. रमाम्	रमे	रमाः
Nouns ending in ई {	Nom. (none)	औ	अस्
	Acc. स्	औ	इस्
	Nom. नदी	नद्यौ*	नद्यः
	Acc. नदीम्	नद्यौ	नदीः

SUBSTANTIVES, &C.

(Feminine).

अरुन्धती name of the wife of Va- siṣṭha, a great sage.	कथा a story कन्या a daughter, a girl कला an art कुमारी a virgin	क्षमा forgiveness गङ्गा the Ganges जननी mother नटी an actress नदी river
---	---	---

* See sandhi rule†, p. 19.

नारी a woman	मही the earth	वापी a well
पत्नी wife	माला a garland, a wreath	शोभा beauty
पृथ्वी the earth	रजनी night	सखी a female friend
प्रजा subjects; progeny	लज्जा shame	सहचरी a female companion or mate
प्रमदा a young woman	लता a creeping plant	
भार्या wife	ललना a woman	

आत्मीय *adj.* one's own
 आधार *m.* support
 आरम्भ *m.* beginning
 उपवन *n.* a garden
 कण्ठ *m.* neck
 गमन *n.* departure
 जनक *m.* father of Sītā,
 the wife of Rāma
 नाटक *n.* play, a drama
 नारद *m.* name of a
 heavenly Rṣi

प्रसाद *m.* a palace, and *n.* surface; प्रसादतल *n.* the upper surface or terrace of a palace
 बल *n.* an army
 भर *m.* weight
 भूषण *n.* an ornament
 विश्व* *n.* the universe
 सूत्रधार *m.* the manager or chief actor in a play
 हरिण *m.* a deer

Roots

गम् *with सम्* *Ātm.* to join; to go or flow together
 चर् with आ, to practise, to do
 तन्त्र 10th Conj. *Ātm.* to tend, to take care of
 त (तर) 1st Conj. *Parasm.* to cross, to surmount;
 with अव to descend

नी *with परि*, to marry; *with अप*, to take off, to remove
 बृध् *with सम्*, to increase to flourish
 शुच् 1st Conj. *Parasm.* to bewail
 ह् to captivate

* This is declined like a pronoun.

SENTENCES.

वसिष्ठस्य पत्न्यरुन्धती ।
 नार्यो हर्म्याणां वातायनेभ्यः
 पश्यन्ति ।
 कृष्णः कलाः शिक्षते । [णयति ।
 रामो जनकस्य कन्यां परि-
 गृह्णा समुद्रं गच्छति ।
 क्षमा वीरस्य भूषणम् ।
 नारायणो जननीमाह्वयति ।
 उपवने वृषस्य कन्ये रमेते ।
 लते स्पृशति ।
 चन्द्रेण रजनी शोभते ।
 नद्यौ संगच्छेते ।
 कुमारी सख्यौ भाषते ।
 वराहाः सहचरीः शोचन्ति ।

लज्जां त्यजति मूर्खः ।
 नदी सूत्रधारस्य भार्या ।
 प्रजा वृषतिना रक्ष्यन्ते ।
 उद्यानस्य शोभां पश्यति ।
 ललनाः प्रासादतलमारोह-
 वृपस्याज्ञे*अनुरुध्येते । [न्ति ।
 ब्राह्मणा महीमदन्ति ।
 रामस्य कथाः श्रूयन्ते ।
 वने प्रमदे दृश्येते ।
 वापी नगरात्क्रोशौ ।
 वृषतेर्बलस्य भरेण पृथ्वी
 कम्पते ।
 कुसुमानां मालाः कण्ठाद-
 पनीयन्ते ।

Nārada descends from Heaven to (the) earth.

Kṛṣṇa tells stories of kings.

Young women play in (the) garden.

(He) wears (two) wreaths of flowers on (his) neck.

Rāma's wife salutes Arundhatī.

(We) see (two) virgins.

(The) deer's mates follow (the) deer.

* See note †, p. 21.

There are (two) wells in (the) village.

(The) chief actor (of a play) calls (the) actress.

Hari goes to (the) river.

Rāma's (two) mothers bewail (his) departure to (a) forest.

Women go to (the) wells.

Subjects obey (the) king's orders.

(The) daughters of Hari learn dancing.

(The) arts flourish by industry.

(The) wise always practise forgiveness.

(The) beauty of (the) universe captivates (the) mind.

(The) mother rejoices at (the) welfare of (the) children.

In (the) beginning of (the) play, (the) manager calls (his) wife.

Men protect women.

(The) stars beautify (the) night.

Shame is conquered by impudence.

Creepers seek (the) support of trees.

(The) woman leaves (her female) friend through anger.

(The) king tends (his) subjects as his own progeny.

LESSON XIV.

INSTRUMENTAL, DATIVE AND ABLATIVE CASES.

Terminations.

		<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nouns	{ Instr.	आ	भ्याम्	भिस्र
in आ	{ Dat.	ए	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
and ई	{ Abl.	अस्	भ्याम्	भ्यस्

The ending आ is changed to ए before the Instr. sing. termination.

Nouns ending in आ take the augment या, and those in ई, the augment आ, before the terminations of the Dat., Abl., Gen., and Loc. singulars; माला + या + ए = मालायै, नदी + आ + ए = नदीयै.

Or the following may be regarded as the singular terminations :—

	Dat.	Abl.	Gen.	Loc.
Nouns in आ—यै	यास्	यास्	याम्	
— ई—ऐ	आस्	आस्	आम्	
Instr.	मालया	मालाभ्याम्	मालाभिः	
Dat.	मालायै	मालाभ्याम्	मालाभ्यः	
Abl.	मालायाः	मालाभ्याम्	मालाभ्यः	
Instr.	नद्या	नदीभ्याम्	नदीभिः	
Dat.	नदीयै	नदीभ्याम्	नदीभ्यः	
Abl.	नद्याः	नदीभ्याम्	नदीभ्यः	

SUBSTANTIVES, &C.

(Feminine)

अवन्ती name of a town, Ujjain	दासी a maid, a maid-servant	प्रभा light
कान्ता a female beloved; wife	देवता deity	महिषी a crowned queen
कौशाम्बी name of a town	पञ्चवटी name of a place	वाचा speech
क्रीडा sport, play	पाठशाला a school	व्यथा pain
चिन्ता anxiety	पुरी a town	सीता Rāma's wife
जरा old age,	पूजा worship	



67470

अनुराग *m.* love

करभक *m.* the young (of an elephant)

कलह *m.* a strife, a quarrel

गीत *n.* a song

जरठ *m.* an old man

दूत *m.* a messenger

नाग *m.* an elephant

पल्लव *m. n.* a sprout

मौक्तिक *n.* a pearl

रक्त *adj.* red

विरूप *adj.* deformed

संदेश *m.* a message

स्वस्थ *adj.* tranquil

हित *adj.* beneficial; *n.* benefit

ROOTS.

गम् *with* निर, to depart

दा *with* प्र, to give

द्युत् (द्योत्) *1st Conj. Ātm.*
to shine

पत् *with* उद्, to rise up, to fly up

वृ *with* परि, to surround*

वृत् *with* नि, to return

स्था *with* प्र, *Ātm.* to set out, to start

हि *with* प्र, to send

ह्लाद् *10th Conj. with* आ, to delight

SENTENCES.

देवताभ्यो बलिं यच्छति ।

चित्तस्य व्यथया रामो मुह्य-

कान्तायै संदेशः प्रहीयते [ति ।

अवन्त्या आगच्छति । [चन्ते ।

कृष्णस्य पत्न्यै फलानि † रो-

दास्या सेव्यते महिषी ।

जरया क्षीयते शरीरम् । [दः ।

मणीनां प्रभाभिर्द्योतते प्रासा-

लज्जया प्रविशति गृहम् ।

देवस्य पूजायाः सुखं लभते ।

प्रजाभ्यो हितमिच्छन्ति

नृपतयः ।

कौशाम्ब्या निवर्तते दूतः ।

क्रीडायै प्रविशत्युद्यानम् ।

सखीभिः परिव्रियते सीता ।

सहचरीभ्यामनुगम्यते नागः ।

पञ्चषट्था निर्गच्छति रामः ।

* Here the passive forms only of this and हि are used.

† See note*, p. 39.

लताभ्यां शोभते वृक्षः ।

गङ्गायाः पुरी क्रोशौ ।

वापीभ्यो जलं वहति ।

बालकाः पाठशालाभ्यः
आगच्छन्ति । [णाम् ।

चिन्तया वृहते चित्तं नरा-
यथा कलहस्तथानुरागोऽपि

वाचाया उद्भवति ।

हरिः कन्याभ्यो मौक्तिकानां

मालाः प्रयच्छति ।

स्वस्थेन चित्तेन श्रूयते महि-
ष्या वृषतेः संदेशः ।

गजस्य करभक्कः सीतया
पल्लवैः पुण्यते ।

Hari appeases (his) friend
by (his) speech.

(The) city is surrounded
by rivers.

From forgiveness (a) man
obtains tranquillity of
mind.

Wise man go to Heaven
from (the) earth.

Vasiṣṭha comes with
Arundhatī.

Rāma gives ornaments to
(his) daughters.

(He) adorns (his) body
with garlands.

(The) queen gets angry
with (her) maid.

(He) derives pleasure from
(the) old man's stories.

Rice is cooked by Nārā-
yanas's wife.

By (the) king's command
(I) go to Avantī.

(The) mother likes (her)
children though de-
formed.

(The two) warriors start
from (the two) towns
with weapons.

(The) sky is adorned by
(the) red light of (the)
sun.

(The) happiness of (the) peo-
ple is increased by arts.

Men desire (the) acqui-
sition of happiness from
deities.

(An) offering is made by
(two) virgins.

Pain results from anxiety.	(He) brings flowers for
Sītā learns songs from	(the) worship of (the)
(her female) friends.	gods.
Soldiers come out of (the)	(A) reward is given by
town by order of (the)	(the) queen to (her)
general.	maid,
(The) children delight	(The) bird rises up into
(the) heart of (their)	(the) sky from (the)
father by (their) sport.	earth.

LESSON XV

GENITIVE, LOCATIVE AND VOCATIVE CASES

Terminations.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nouns ending } in आ and ई }	Gen. अस्	ओस्	नाम्
	Loc. आम्	ओम्	सु

After ई, सु becomes पु. Third final आ is changed to ए before ओस्. The Vocative singular of nouns ending in आ is made up by changing the final vowel to ए, as हे रमे; and of nouns ending in ई by shortening the vowel, as हे नदि. The dual and plural forms are the same as those of the corresponding nominative. (See rule, page 30).

Gen.	मालायाः	मालयोः	मालानाम्
Loc.	मालायाम्	मालयोः	मालासु
Voc.	माले	माले	मालाः
Gen.	नद्याः	नद्योः	नदीनाम्
Loc.	नद्याम्	नद्योः	नदीषु
Voc.	नदि	नद्यौ	नद्यः

WORDS.

अतीव <i>ind.</i> very	दशरथ <i>m.</i> the name of a king, the father of the hero Rāma	माधुर्य <i>n.</i> sweetness
अनुष्ठान <i>n.</i> performance, execution	देश <i>m.</i> a country	मानव <i>m.</i> a human being, a man
अयोध्या <i>f.</i> name of a city	निरतिशय <i>adj.</i> unsurpassed, full, perfect	रथ्या <i>f.</i> street
अवचय <i>m.</i> gathering, collecting	निशा <i>f.</i> night	वचन <i>n.</i> advice, request
इन्द्राणी <i>f.</i> the wife of Indra	निशाचर <i>m.</i> an evil spirit, a wicked person	वल्लभ <i>m.</i> a lover, husband
उज्जयिनी <i>f.</i> name of a town, Ujjain	परम <i>adj.</i> very great	वाणी <i>f.</i> speech
उदक <i>n.</i> water	पुण्य <i>adj.</i> holy	विवाह <i>m.</i> marriage
काम <i>m.</i> desire	प्रतिष्ठापन <i>n.</i> establishment, establishing	शकुन्तला <i>f.</i> name of a woman
कौमुदी <i>f.</i> moon light [a river	प्रवर्तन <i>n.</i> inciting, establishing	शिला <i>f.</i> stone
गोदावरी <i>f.</i> name of	प्रवाह <i>m.</i> flow current. [ciency	शूदक <i>m.</i> name of a king
चकोर <i>m.</i> a species of bird	प्रावीण्य <i>n.</i> proficiency	श्रद्धा <i>f.</i> confidence
छाया <i>f.</i> shade	प्रिय <i>adj.</i> beloved	संघात <i>m.</i> a collection
जयन्त <i>m.</i> name of Indra's son	बाहुव्य <i>n.</i> multiplicity	संभार <i>m.</i> preparation; plur. preparations, requisites. [ing
तीर <i>n.</i> bank, shore	मण्डप <i>m.</i> a bower	संमार्जन <i>n.</i> sweep-
तृष्णा <i>f.</i> thirst, greed	मत्स्य <i>m.</i> a fish	सदैव (सदा + एव) <i>ind.</i> always
दक्ष <i>adj.</i> diligent		स्निग्ध <i>adj.</i> affectionate
दण्डका <i>f.</i> name of a forest		

अर्ह 1st Conj. Parasm. to deserve

ऋष 4th Conj. Parasm. with सम्, to prosper

क्रीड 1st Conj. Parasm. to play

चर to stalk abroad

फल् 1st Conj. *Parasm.* to fructify, to be fulfilled

रुध् with नि *pass.* to be checked

हृ with वि, to divert one's self, to amuse, play

SENTENCES

अवन्त्यां शूद्रको वसति ।

गङ्गायां प्रभूतं जलं वर्तते ।

प्रजानां धर्मे प्रवर्तनं वृषैः
क्रियते ।

उज्जयिन्यां शिवस्य पूजासु
वृत्त्यन्ति नार्यः ।

सखि गच्छामि नद्यास्तीरम् ।

गोदावर्यां जले गजौ
बिहरतः ।

ग्रीष्मे नदीनामुदकेषु वृषाः
प्रमदाभिः कीडन्ति ।

लतानां मण्डपं प्रविशन्ति
ललनाः ।

वाण्यां कमलानि प्ररोहन्ति ।

वृक्षाणां छायासु शिलाया-
मुपविशति । [शंसति ।

कृष्णो भार्याया वितनयं

चन्द्रो निशाया बल्लभः ।

कन्ययोर्विवाहस्य संभार-
क्रियते । [रामः

जनन्योराज्ञामनुबध्यते
प्रिये पुत्रो ग्रामं गच्छति ।

सख्योः परमः स्नेहः शकु-
न्तलायाः । [हरति ।

कौमुद्याः शोभा चित्तं
बुधानां वाण्यां सदैव माधुर्यं
वर्तते ।

कान्ताया वचनं क्रियते
रामेण ।

दास्योर्वचनेषु महिष्या निर-
तिशया*श्रद्धा ।

पाठशालानां प्रतिष्ठापनेन
ज्ञानेषु ज्ञानं वर्धते ।

*आ and ई are the feminine terminations in Sanskrit. Adjectives ending in अ generally, though not invariably, take the first.

रथ्यानां संमार्जनं क्रियते
पौरैः ।

अयोध्याया नृपो दशरथः ।

जरायामपि मानवानां वृष्णा
न शाम्यति ।

देवतानां पूजया कामाः
फलन्ति नराणाम् ।

(There) are trees on (the)
banks of (the) Ganges.
Jayanta is (the) son of
Indrānī. [city.

Rāma's friends live in (the)
(The) *cakora* is delighted
in moonlight.

(He) brings (a) flower of
(the) creeper.

Hari praises (the) merits
of (his) daughters.

(There) are fishes in rivers.

(I) see chariots in (the)
streets of Ayodhyā.

Śakuntalā deserves (the)
love of (her) friends.

(There) is sweetness in
Rāma's speech. [Sītā?

Where are (the) sons of

(There) are evil spirits in
Dandakā. [earth.

(There) are islands on (the)

(I) see men under (the)
shade of (the) tree.

Generally evil spirits stalk
abroad in (the) night.

(The) heart of (the) mother
is very affectionate to-
wards (her) daughter.

(The) waters of (the)
Ganges are holy.

By order of (the) Queen
(the) rogue is punished.

(A) country prospers by (a)
multiplicity of arts.

(The) current of (the) river
is checked by (a) collec-
tion of stones.

(The) maid servant brings
(the) requisites of wor-
ship.

(I) go to (the) garden for
gathering (the) flowers
of (the) creepers.

(He) is diligent in (the)
execution of (the) king's
orders.

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

शाळा *f.* an 'establishment.'

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	शाळा	शाळे	शाळाः
Acc.	शाळाम्	शाळे	शाळाः
Instr.	शाळया	शाळाभ्याम्	शाळाभिः
Dat.	शाळायै	शाळाभ्याम्	शाळाभ्यः
Abl.	शाळायाः	शाळाभ्याम्	शाळाभ्यः
Gen.	शाळायाः	शाळयोः	शाळानाम्
Loc.	शाळायाम्	शाळयोः	शाळासु
Voc.	शाळे	शाळे	शाळाः

दासी *f.*

Nom.	दासी	दास्यौ	दास्यः
Acc.	दासीम्	दास्यौ	दासीः
Instr.	दास्या	दासीभ्याम्	दासीभिः
Dat.	दास्यै	दासीभ्याम्	दासीभ्यः
Abl.	दास्याः	दासीभ्याम्	दासीभ्यः
Gen.	दास्याः	दास्योः	दासीनाम्
Loc.	दास्याम्	दास्योः	दासीषु
Voc.	दासि	दास्यौ	दास्यः

1 Decline सहचरी, प्रमदा, &c., &c.

2 What are the feminine terminations in Sanskrit? How is the feminine of adjectives ending in अ generally formed?

LESSON XVI.

IMPERFECT, OR FIRST PRETERITE TENSE.

Parasmaipada.

Terminations.

	1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
<i>Singular</i>	अस्*	स्	त्
<i>Dual</i>	व	तम्	ताम्

अ is prefixed to roots in this tense.

<i>Singular</i>	अबोधम्	अबोधः	अबोधत्
<i>Dual</i>	अबोधाव	अबोधतम्	अबोधताम्

The conjugational signs are added on to the roots before the terminations of the imperfect.

The terminations त् and स् take the augment ई in the case of the root अस् 'to be' and अ in the case of अद् 'to eat'; as आसीत्, आदत्.

WORDS.

अज <i>m.</i> goat	तनय <i>m.</i> a son	संकट <i>n.</i> difficulty,
असारता <i>f.</i> worth- lessness	पुरतस् <i>ind.</i> in front, in the	perplexity
आशा <i>f.</i> hope	presence (of)	सभा <i>f.</i> court, as— sembly
गोष्ठ <i>m. n.</i> a cow- pen	महिष <i>m.</i> a buffalo	समराङ्गण <i>n.</i> field of battle
ग्रन्थ <i>m.</i> a work, a book	मुष्टि <i>m.</i> a handful	
	शनैस् <i>ind.</i> slowly	सेना <i>f.</i> an army

वै 1st Conj. Parasm. to sing.

* See page 6, note*.

SENTENCES.

रामो रावणमजयत् ।
 सीता गोदावर्यास्तीरम-
 गच्छत् ।
 गङ्गाया जलमपिबम् ।
 योधोऽरौ शरानक्षिपत् ।
 ललने छायायामुपाविशता-
 पुत्राणां धर्ममकथयः । [म् ।
 सीतां वनेऽत्यजाव ।
 संकटेभ्यो जनमरक्षः ।
 गिरेः शिखरादजावपतताम् ।
 रथं समराङ्गणमनयम् ।
 हरिरश्वमारोहत् ।
 भिक्षुकेभ्यो निष्कानय-
 देवानयजाव । [च्छम् ।
 अरण्ये महिषानपश्यम् ।

(The) water of (the) lake
dried.

(The) general led (his)
army to (the) battle-
field.

(His two) friends remem-
bered Rāma.

(Thou) wert pleased with

स्तेनौ धनिकस्य धनमचोर-
यताम् ।

दशरथस्तनयमाह्वयत् ।

ईश्वरस्य प्रसादेन हरेः क्ले-
शोऽनश्यत् । [मवसम् ।

पुरा भार्यया सहोज्जयिन्या-
शिष्यावाचार्यमनमताम् ।

अवन्त्यामभवः ।

अयोध्यायामासीः ।

अग्निर्वनमवहत् ।

संसारस्यासारतामबोधम् ।

वृपस्थ पुरतोऽस्त्यमवद-
* च्छठः । [च्छम् ।

तदा सूखोऽस्मीत्यवाग-

Rāma's conduct.

(We two) appeased (the)
sages.

God created (the) earth.

Men (two) entered (a)
garden.

(1) censured Hari.

(You two) dwelt in (a)
forest.

* When a word or form ending in any of the first four consonants of a class is followed by झ्, the झ् is optionally changed to झ्, when it is itself followed by a vowel, a semi-vowel or a nasal.

(The) caravan rambled from town* to town.	(We two) cooked rice for dinner.
(I) published (the) work.	(The) queen sang in (the) court of (the) king,
(You two) took away fruits from Hari's garden. [story.†	With handfuls of corn (the) girl fed. (the) deer.
(Thou) toldst Rāma (a)	(Thou) abandonedst (thy) wife without (any) fault.
(Two) tigers ran to (the) cow-pen.	(You two) burnt (the) village without cause.
Kṛṣṇa washed (his) feet.	(He) fell from (the) top of (the) tree and perished.
(The) warrior protected (the) women from (the) enemy. [slowly.	(The) child danced with joy.
(The) tortoise moved	
(I) then lived without (any) hope of prosperity.	

LESSON XVII.

IMPERFECT TENSE (*Continued*).*Parasmaipada Plural and Ātmanepada Singular*

Terminations

1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
<i>Parasm. Pl.</i> म	त	अन्
अगच्छाम	अगच्छत	अगच्छन्

* If the word नगर be used here, the following *samdhī* or phonetic rule should be borne in memory:—A consonant at the end of a word or grammatical form followed by a nasal is changed to the nasal of its class optionally; as एतद् + मुरारि = एतन्मुरारि or एतमुरारि. This change is necessary, when the nasal belongs to a nominal termination, as चित् + मय = चिन्मय.

† कश् sometimes governs two accusatives, or the indirect object may be in the dative or genitive case.

	1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
<i>Atm. Sing.</i>	ह	थास्	त
	अलभे	अलभथाः	अलभत

Roots beginning with a vowel take the augment आ, instead of अ, which with the following ह् or ई becomes ऐ, with उ or ऊ becomes औ, and with क becomes आक, as आ+ईक्ष+त=ऐक्षत.

WORDS.

आशीर्वाद <i>m.</i> a blessing	नृशंस <i>adj.</i> wicked	मार्ग <i>m.</i> a road
हज्ज्वलम् <i>adv.</i> brightly	पञ्जर <i>m.</i> a cage	राक्षस <i>m.</i> a wicked person, an evil spirit
गोप <i>m.</i> a herdsman	पाण्डित <i>m.</i> a learned man	
ग्रथन <i>n.</i> wreathing	पाण्डव <i>m.</i> son of पाण्डु, a king	लव <i>m.</i> name of a son of Rāma
चन्द्रापीड <i>m.</i> name of a prince	बलि <i>m.</i> name of a king	वसुधा <i>f.</i> the earth
चित्रकूट <i>m.</i> name of a mountain	मदिरा <i>f.</i> wine	विराट <i>m.</i> a cry
देवी <i>f.</i> a woman of distinction; a goddess	माणवक <i>m.</i> name of an individual	शव <i>n.</i> a dead body
धार्तराष्ट्र <i>m.</i> son of धृतराष्ट्र, cousin of पाण्डु	मारुत <i>m.</i> wind, or the deity that presides over it	शृगाल <i>m.</i> a jackal
		संचलन <i>n.</i> moving to and fro
		स्थान <i>n.</i> a place

सृज् with अति, to give

SENTENCES.

पाण्डवानां धार्तराष्ट्रैः सह युद्धान्यभवन् ।	रामः सीतया सह गोदा-वर्यास्तीरंजरमत ।
आचार्या धर्ममुपादिशन् ।	उद्यमेन धनमलभथाः ।

व्याघ्रस्य विरावेण नार्या हृदयमवेपत ।	वृशंसो राक्षसोऽहन्यत । वृषतेः शासनमवाधीरयथाः ।
मित्रस्य कल्याणायायते । गोपा अजान् ग्राम*मनयन् ।	लवस्य विनयेनर्षयोऽनुग्यन् । हरिणा जनकोऽसेव्यत ।
पुरुषमताडयत । शृगालोऽन्नियत ।	चित्रकूटस्य शिखरेऽवसाम । शृगालं व्याघ्रं चैक्षे ।
वृषस्य समां पण्डिताः प्रा- विशन् ।	वित्तस्य नाशेनामुह्यन् । प्रभूतं धनं वृषेण ब्राह्मणे-
शवमस्पृशत । प्रासादे नार्योऽवृत्त्यन् ।	भ्योऽत्यसृज्यत । चन्द्रापीडस्य बलस्य संच-
माणवकं मार्गमपृच्छाम* । क्लेशो रामेणासह्यत ।	लनेन मह्यकम्पत । पञ्जराद्विहगममुञ्चाय ।
देवीमभाषे ।	

(We) sat in (the) shade of (a) tree.	Rāma obeyed (the) com- mands of (his) father.
(He) forgave (the) faults of (his) servants.	Hari learned music from Nārāyaṇa.
(The) Brāhmanas fell into (the) waters of (the) Ganges.	(I) tasted (the) fruits of (a) mango-tree.
Horses ran to (the) battle- field.	Messengers went to Ayo- dhyā.
	(Thou) spokest (a) lie.

Kṛṣṇa rejoiced at (his) friend's prosperity.	(We) drank water in place of wine.
(You) lived at Kauśāmbī then.	(You) took away (the) books hence to (your) house.
(He) wondered at Rāma's exploits.	(The) sun shone brightly yesterday.
(Thou) foughtest with (an) enemy.	(The) house was entered into at night by (a) thief.
(The) rogue was beaten by (the) king's order.	(We) saw (the) general and (his) army
(You) counted (the) <i>nīśkas</i> .	(They) bore away (the) king from the battle-field.
(A) blessing from (the) <i>Rṣi</i> was wished for by Rāma.	(They) discharged* arrows at (their) enemies.
By favour of (the) gods, (you) conquered (your) enemies.	(1) began to wreath (the) wreathing of) (a) garland of flowers.

LESSON XVIII.

IMPERFECT TENSE (*Continued*).*Ātmanepada Terminations (Continued).*

	1st pers..	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
<i>Dual</i>	वहि	इथाम्	इताम्
<i>Plural</i>	महि	ध्वम्	भन्त
	अलभावहि	अलभेथाम्	अलभेताम्
	अलभामहि	अलभध्वम्	अलभन्त

ध्वंस 1st Conj. $\bar{A}tm.$ to perish.

मन् with अव, to disregard.

मन्त्र with नि 10th Conj. $\bar{A}tm.$ to invite

मृश 6th Conj. *Parasm.* with वि, to test, to examine.

रम् to feel happy

लज्ज 6th conj. $\bar{A}tm.$ to feel shame

स्पर्ध् 1st conj. $\bar{A}tm.$ to rival

संस 1st conj. $\bar{A}tm.$ to drop down

हस् with वि 1st conj. *Parasm.* to laugh in contempt

WORDS.

अनिष्ट *n.* evil, calamity

अवधारणा *f.* a repulse,
repulsion

असुर *m.* (*in pl.*) demons,
the enemies of gods

आरोपण *n.* planting, sowing

उपदेश *m.* advice, counsel

कबरी *f.* a braid of hair

कार्य *n.* action, work

गन्धर्व *m.* an individual of a
class of celestial beings

ग्रहण *n.* capture

चोर *m.* a thief

जाल *n.* a net

ज्योत्स्ना *f.* moonlight

त्याग *m.* leaving

दर्शन *n.* sight

दुष्कृत *n.* a wicked action

नायक *m.* a leader

परम् *ind.* however, but

पान्थ *m.* a traveller

प्राची *f.* the east

प्राश्निक *m.* an examiner

बल *n.* strength

बीज *n.* seed

भूप *m.* a king

रमण *m.* a lover, husband

वीर्य *n.* heroism, bravery,
valour

सचिव *m.* minister

समूह *m.* a multitude,
a crowd

पाण्डवा राज्यमविन्दन्त ।
 आचार्याञ्छ* शिष्या अभ्य-
 वादयन्त ।
 सचिवा भूपमभाषन्त ।
 नार्याः कवर्याः पुष्पे अस्त्रं-
 सेताम् ।
 जनेन व्यहस्यध्वम् ।
 रथ्यायां जनानां समूह-
 मैक्षामहि ।
 रामस्य दुःखान्यध्वंसन्त ।
 मित्राणां त्यागे नालज्जेथाम् ।
 वृक्षेभ्यः शुका उड्डयन्त ।
 मृगावहन्येतां व्याधैः ।
 जनानां सुखायायतामहि ।
 देवैः सहासुरा अस्पर्धन्त ।
 रमणैः सह ज्योत्स्नायामर-
 मन्त नार्यः ।
 उज्जयिन्याः कदा न्यवर्त-

ध्वमिति जनैर्† पृच्छ्या-
 महि ।
 वातेन वृक्षा अकम्पन्त ।
 अरीणां पराजयेनामोदन्त
 सेनापतयः ।
 गृहं प्राविशंश्चोराः परं ना-
 लभन्त धनम् ।
 कन्या अवन्दन्त जनकम् ।
 आचार्यादस्त्राण्यशिक्षामहि ।
 वीर्येण विद्यायाश्च बलेन
 प्राकाशन्त ।
 बीजस्यारोपणमारभन्त कृ-
 षीवलाः ।
 नारायणस्य दुष्कृतानि ना-
 रोचन्त जनकाय ।
 उद्यमा‡द्धरेर्धनान्यवर्धन्त ।
 नानिष्टमाशङ्कामहि ।
 धनस्य राशयो ब्राह्मणेभ्यो-
 ऽदीयन्त ।

* See rule in note*, p. 21.

† प्रच्छ becomes पृच्छ in the passive.

‡ ह preceded by any of the first four letters of a class is changed to the fourth letter of that class optionally.

Monkeys fought with *Rāk-
ṣasas* (evil spirits).

(We two) spoke to (the)
learned men at *Kāśī*.

(They) endured (the) taunt
with calmness.

Stars (two) shone in (the)
east. [men.

(You) were praised by

(You two) were command-
ed by *Rāma*.

(We) invited (the) *Rṣis*
for dinner'

When did (the) messengers
return from *Ayodhyā*?

(We) did not expect
favour from *Hari*.

(We) got books at school.

(The two) examiners exa-
mined (the two) girls in
dancing

(We two) rejoiced at (the)
sight of (our) mother.

(You two) did not begin
(the) work.

(We two) saluted (the)
Rṣi.

(They two) suspected a
repulse from (the) king.

(We) were born of (a)
family of *Gandharvas*.

(The) birds disregarded
(the) advice of (their)
leader, and fell into
(the) net.

(The) faults of (the) *Brāh-
manas* were forgiven by
(the) king.

(You two) shook with
fear at (the) sight of
(the) tiger.

(You) strove for (the) cap-
tue of (the) elephant.

(The two) children did
not feel happy without
(their) mother.

Rāma's virtues were prais-
ed by poets.

By application (they)
obtained much wealth.

(They two) sought (their)
daughter in (the) forest.

Two mangoes were tasted
by (the two) travellers.

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

नी

Singular

Dual

Plural

1st pers.	अनयम्	अनयाव	अनयाम
2nd pers.	अनयः	अनयतम्	अनयत
3rd pers.	अनयत्	अनयताम्	अनयन्

द्युत्

1st pers.	अद्योते	अद्योतावहि	अद्योतामहि
2nd pers.	अद्योतथाः	अद्योतेथाम्	अद्योतध्वम्
3rd pers.	अद्योतत	अद्योतेताम्	अद्योतन्त

1. Give the forms of the Imperfect of अस्, अद्, ईक्ष्, मृग्, सृज्, रुच्, मन्त्र्, with नि, इष्, शिक्ष्, जीव्, डी, मृ, जन्, बृत्, &c., &c.

1. What change does a final consonant undergo when compounded with the following nasal? When is the change necessary?

3. What change does ह् undergo when it follows any of the first four letters of a class?

4. When is a श् changed to ष्?

LESSON XIX.

MASCULINE AND NEUTER NOUNS ENDING IN

उ AND ऋ

Nouns of the masculine gender ending in उ are declined like those ending in इ, with this difference that where इ, ई, ए or यू occurs in the latter. उ, ऊ, ओ or व् should be substituted respectively in the former.

Nouns of the neuter gender ending in उ or ऋ are declined like वारि, उ or ऋ being substituted for इ, ऊ or ऋ for ई, and ओ or अद् for ए.

(Masculine).

गुरु m.

	Singular	Dual	Plural
Nom.	गुरुः	गुरू	गुरवः
Acc.	गुरुम्	गुरू	गुरून्
Instr.	गुरुणा	गुरुभ्याम्	गुरुभिः
Dat.	गुरवे	गुरुभ्याम्	गुरुभ्यः

(Neuter).

मधु n.

Nom. & Acc.	मधु	मधुनी	मधूनि
Instr.	मधुना	मधुभ्याम्	मधुभिः
Dat.	मधुने	मधुभ्याम्	मधुभ्यः

कर्तृ 'doer' n.

Nom. & Acc.	कर्तृ	कर्तृणी	कर्तृणि
Instr.	कर्तृणा	कर्तृभ्याम्	कर्तृभिः
Dat.	कर्तृणे	कर्तृभ्याम्	कर्तृभ्यः

Masculine nouns ending in ऋ change it to अद् before the terminations of the nominative and of the singular and dual of the accusative. A few nouns, such as प्रिवृ, अावृ, जामावृ, देवृ, नृ and सभ्येष्टृ change the final ऋ to अद्. The nominative singular of all ends in आ, इ and the termination स being dropped.

Terminations of the First Four Cases

	Singular	Dual	Plural
Nom.	स्	औ	भस्
Acc.	भम्	औ	न्
Instr.	भा	भ्याम्	भिस्
Dat.	ए	भ्याम्	भ्यस्

Before न् the preceding ऋ is lengthened

नेतृ *m.* 'leader.'

Nom.	नेता	नेतारौ	नेतारः
Acc.	नेतारम्	नेतारौ	नेतान्
Instr.	नेत्रा	नेतृभ्याम्	नेतृभिः
Dat.	नेत्रे	नेतृभ्याम्	नेतृभ्यः

Nom.	आता	आतारौ	आतारः
Acc.	आतारम्	आतारौ	आतान्
Instr.	आत्रा	आतृभ्याम्	आतृभिः
Dat.	आत्रे	आतृभ्याम्	आतृभ्यः

SUBSTANTIVES, &C.

(Masculine)

इषु an arrow	रथष्टु the architect	परशुराम a Brāh-
ऋतुपर्ण name of a	of the gods'	mana hero,
कपोक cheek. [king	दुर्जन a wicked	who extermi-
गुरु a preceptor, a	person	nated the wor-
venerable per-	देव husband's	rior caste
son	brother	पांसु dust
जामातृ a son-in-	धातृ the Creator	पितृ father
law	नृ a man	प्रभु a lord
तडाग a tank	परशु an axe	बाहु an arm
तृ a tree		

बिन्दु a drop	कृष्ण brother of	शत्रु an enemy
भर्तृ busband,	Rāma	
master	वायु wind	शम्भु the god
भीम name of one	विघ्न an obstacle	Śiva
of the sons of	विमार्ग a wrong	
Pāṇḍu	path	शिशु an infant, a
अमर a bee	विष्णु the god	child
मनु the Hindu	Viṣṇu	सर्वेष्ट a charioteer
legislator		
<i>Masc. & Neuter.</i>	रक्षित् defender,	मधु honey [nation
कर्तृ doer, author	Protector	राष्ट्र a country,
गन्तृ goer	<i>Neuter.</i>	वसु wealth
दातृ giver, donor	अग्र the tip	<i>Feminine.</i>
द्रष्टृ seer	अश्रु a tear	अमरावती Indra's
द्वेष्टृ hater	तालु the palate	capital
		जिह्वा tongue

ADJECTIVES.

क्षुधित hungry	श्याम dark
----------------	------------

INDECLINABLES.

अनेकशस् frequently	the beginning of a
तु but (not used at	sentence).

ROOTS.

इष्ट 4th Conj. Parasm. with	मृ 1st Conj. Parasm. and
अनु, to search for	Ātm. to fill; भ्रियते pass.
गम् with अनु, to go after,	मन् with अनु, to consent to,
to follow	to agree to
गल् 1st Conj. Parasm. to	मा with निर, to produce,
drop	to create; निर्मायते pass.
छिद् pass. to be cut off	वाञ्छ 1st Conj. Parasm.
नी with प्र, to compose, to	to desire
write	

अ prefixed to words beginning with a consonant and अन् to those beginning with a vowel, express negation.

SENTENCES.

शम्भुर्जयति ।

बाहू स्फुरतः ।

वायुना तरवः कम्पन्ते ।

भ्रमरा मधु पिबन्ति ।

नरो वसूनि वाञ्छन्ति ।

इन्द्रः शत्रून् जयत् ।

योधोऽराविषू क्षिपति ।

चातको जलस्य बिन्दुमपि
न लभते ।

विष्णवे पूजा रोचते ।

प्रभुभिर्भृत्या आविश्यन्त ।

विश्वस्य कर्तारं नमामि ।

गुरुभ्यः शिष्यस्याविनयं
कथयामि । [च्छत् ।

सीता लक्ष्मणं देवरमन्वग-

कन्याया भर्तारं जामातरं
वदन्ति ।

भर्त्रे संदेशः प्रहीयते ।

नार्याः कपोलयोर्नयनाभ्या-
मश्रूणि गलन्ति ।

त्वष्ट्रामरावती निरमीयत ।

पितरो वन्द्यन्ते पुत्रैः ।

रामो जनकस्य जामाता ।

पाण्डवा द्वेष्टुन् युद्धेऽजयन् ।

भर्तारमनुसरति किंकरः ।

मनुना धर्मः प्राणीयत ।

धात्रा प्रजाः सृज्यन्ते ।

तडागस्य जलं मार्गे गन्तु-
भिरपीयत ।

याचका दातारं नालभन्त ।

Rāma gives sweetmeat to
children.

(The) sky is filled with
dust.

Paraśurāma struck (his)
enemies with (an) axe.

Drops of water fall from
(the) clouds.

(The) king called (the) de-
fenders of (the) town.

(A) child obeys (his) father.

(The) lord of Avanti spoke
to (his) ministers.

Hari touched (his) palate
with (his) tongue.

Women went to (the)
garden with (their)
husband. [of *mantras*.

(The) *Rṣis* were the seers
People adore Viṣṇu.

Rtuparna spoke to (his)
charioteers.

Rāma went to (the) forest
with (his) brother
Lakṣmaṇa.

Rāvana's heads were cut
off* by Rāma with
arrows.

(A) work is frequently
not begun by men for
fear of obstacles.

With (his) arms, Bhīma
fought with (his) enemy.

(The) gods punish (the)
doers of evil.

Those who go (the goers)
by (the) wrong path are
censured by men.

Virtue is (the) protector
of (a) country (nation)
from ruin.

Honey dwells on (the) tip
of (the) tongue of (a)
wicked person, but in
(his) heart poison.

Trees delight travellers
by (their) shade.

Rāma's departure to (a)
forest with Viśvāmitra
was consented to by
(his) father.

(The) wind is scattering
(the) dark clouds.

People praise (the) givers
of food to (the) hungry.

Sītā's husband and (her)
husband's brother sear-
ched for Sītā.

*अ following a vowel is changed to च्च. This change takes place optionally when the vowel is long and at the end of a word or grammatical form; but after न् (negative particle) and अ (preposition) it is necessary.

LESSON XX.

NOUNS ENDING IN उ AND ऋ—MASC. & NEUT.—

(Continued).

		Singular		Dual	Plural
Nouns in ऋ	} Masc.	Abl.	(none)	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
		Gen.	(none)	भोस्	नाम्
		Loc.	इ	भोस्	षु

The singular of the ablative and genitive cases is formed by substituting उर् for ऋ. Before the इ of the locative singular, ऋ takes भर् as its substitute, and before नाम् it is lengthened. This latter change is optional in the case of नृ. The vocative singular is made up by putting भर् for ऋ, and the dual and plural are the same as those of the nominative.*

(Masculine).

	Singular	Dual	Plural
Abl.	नेतुः	नेतृभ्याम्	नेतृभ्यः
Gen.	नेतुः	नेत्रोः	नेतृणाम्
Loc.	नेतरि	नेत्रोः	नेतृषु
Voc.	नेतर्	नेतरौ	नेतरः

(Neuter).

Abl.	कर्तृणः	कर्तृभ्याम्	कर्तृभ्यः
Gen.	कर्तृणः	कर्तृणोः	कर्तृणाम्
Loc.	कर्तृणि	कर्तृणोः	कर्तृषु
Voc.	कर्तृर् or कर्तृ	कर्तृणी	कर्तृणि

* See rule, page 30.

(Masculine).

	Singular	Dual	Plural
Abl.	गुरोः	गुरुभ्याम्	गुरुभ्यः
Gen.	गुरोः	गुरोः	गुरुणाम्
Loc.	गुरौ	गुरोः	गुरुषु
Voc.	गुरो	गुरु	गुरवः

(Neuter).

Abl.	मधुनः	मधुभ्याम्	मधुभ्यः
Gen.	मधुनः	मधुनोः	मधूनाम्
Loc.	मधुनि	मधुनोः	मधुषु
Voc.	मधो or मधु	मधुनी	मधूनि

WORDS.

अनुज्ञा <i>f.</i> permis- sion	अवस्वारोप <i>m.</i> as- cribing some- thing that is not real	कर्ण <i>m.</i> name of a hero
अप्रिय <i>adj.</i> unpala- table, disliked	आदर <i>m.</i> respect	कलङ्क <i>m.</i> a stain, a spot
अर्जुन <i>m.</i> name of one of the sons or Pāṇḍu	आरोप <i>m.</i> ascribing	कारुण्य <i>n.</i> compas- sion, kindness
अलङ्घनीय <i>adj.</i> that cannot be trans- gressed	आर्य <i>m.</i> a respect- able person; name of the re- mote ancestors of the Hindus	कुब <i>m.</i> name of a country (<i>in pl</i>)
अलम् <i>ind.</i> enough, away with (used with the in- strumental)	इच्छा <i>f.</i> wish	कृतज्ञता <i>f.</i> grati- tude
अवस्तु <i>n.</i> not a thing; an unreal thing	इन्दु <i>m.</i> the moon	कृपा <i>f.</i> favour
	उत्कण्ठा <i>f.</i> anxiety, longing	ज्ञाति <i>m.</i> a relation
	उत्साह <i>m.</i> happi- ness cheerfulness, energy	तनु <i>adj.</i> small, little.
		तुल <i>m.</i> cotton
		द्विज <i>m.</i> one of the first three class- es or castes

नप्तृ <i>m.</i> a grandson	भ्रातृ <i>m.</i> a brother	वक्तृ <i>m.n.</i> a speaker
निर्वन्ध <i>m.</i> impurity	मद <i>m.</i> intoxication, insolence	वस्तु <i>n.</i> a thing, a real thing
निश्चित <i>adj.</i> sharp	मुख्य <i>adj.</i> chief	वार्ता <i>f.</i> intelligence, news, account
पथ्य <i>n.</i> a whole-some thing, what is whole-some	मृग <i>m.</i> deer	विभव <i>m.</i> wealth, riches
पशु <i>m.</i> beast	मृत्यु <i>m.</i> death	वैकुण्ठ <i>n.</i> name of the celestial abode of the god Viṣṇu
पात <i>m.</i> fall, falling	रघु <i>m.</i> (in the plural) the descendants of a king named रघु	श्रोतृ <i>m.n.</i> a hearer
पितृव्य <i>m.</i> paternal uncle	रमा <i>f.</i> name of a woman	साधु <i>m.</i> a sage, a man of piety
बन्धु <i>m.</i> a relation	लक्ष्मी <i>f.</i> wife of Viṣṇu; goddess of wealth	सद् <i>adj.</i> good
भारतवर्षीय <i>m.</i> a native of Bhāratavarṣa or India	लङ् 1st Conj. <i>Atm.</i> to transgress, to over-come	सृष्टृ <i>m.n.</i> a creator
भूत <i>n.</i> a creature, an animal		

SENTENCES.

तरोः पुष्पाण्यपतन् ।

शम्भोः कृपया कल्याणं
भवति ।

गुरुणामादेशाननुरूप्यामहे ।

साधवो मृत्योर्भयं न गण-
यन्ति ।

पितरि रामस्य परम आदरः ।

विश्वस्य स्रष्टुरिच्छाऽलङ्घ-
नीया ।

द्वेष्टृणामुत्साहं न सहते ।
 इन्दौ कलङ्को दृश्यते ।
 रामो बन्धुषु स्नेहेन वर्तते ।
 मधुनि माधुर्यमस्ति ।
 चषु द्विजः श्रेष्ठः ।
 दातृभ्यो धनं लभन्ते ।
 कुरुभ्यो दूत आगच्छत् ।
 पितृव्यः पितुर्भ्राता ।
 वस्तुन्यवस्त्वारोपोऽज्ञानम् ।
 बाहोर्बलेन पृथ्वीमजयत् ।
 भीमस्य भ्रातर्यर्जुने कर्णो
 बाणानमुञ्चत ।
 तूलस्य राशावग्नेरिव मृदुनि

मृगस्य शरीरे निशितस्य
 बाणस्य पातः ।
 तनुषु विभवेषु ज्ञातिभि-
 स्त्यज्यन्ते नराः ।
 पशुष्वपि कृतज्ञता दृश्यते ।
 श्रोतॄणां निर्वन्धात्कथामार-
 भत ।
 अप्रियस्यापि पथ्यस्य
 वक्तॄणि मित्रेऽलं क्रोधेन ।
 नप्तुर्लाभेऽस्तीवोत्कण्ठा भा-
 रतवर्षीयाणाम् ।
 परमं कारुण्यं साधूनां भूतेषु ।
 कन्यां जामातुर्गृहं नयति ।

Rāma was (the) chief of
the Rāghus.

(I) got a book from (the)
author.

Lakṣmī* was (the) wife
of Viṣṇu. [hearers.

(He) begs pardon of (his)

Janaka saw (the) chariot
of (his) grandsons.

Nārāyaṇa saw (the) horses
of Hari's son-in-law.

(The) Āryas lived in (the)
Kurus.

(A) parrot sat on (the) tree.

(A) servant of Hari's
grandson went to a
village.

Karna was (the) first
among donors.

* This noun takes च् in the nom. sing.

(The) lion is (the) lord of beasts.	Wise men get knowledge even from children.
Hari is (the) friend of Rāmā's husband.	Sins afflict (my) heart, O Śambhu !
The disc of (the) moon increases and decreases.*	In sages is seen great love for God.
By order of (his) brother, Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa abandoned Sītā in a forest.	Birds sit on (the) branches of trees.
From (the) Creator was born the universe.	Servants do not transgress (the) orders of (their) lords.
(She) obtained news of (her) husband.	From (her) husband (she) obtained permission for going to (her) mother's house.
By (the) strength of (his) arm (he) conquered (his) enemies.	
(There) is no fear for (the) mountains even from (a) strong wind.	(A) residence in <i>Vaikunṭha</i> is obtained by the devotees of Viṣṇu.

EXAMINATION.

1. Decline द्रष्टृ *m.* and *n.*, मधु, मनु, जामातृ, अश्व, धातृ *m.*, नृ, देव, शत्रु, विभु *m.* and *n.*, आतृ, छद् *m.*, वस्तु, वायु, &c. &c.

2. Compare the declensions of masculine nouns ending in उ and neuter nouns ending in उ and ऋ with those of nouns ending in इ.

*Use क्षि *Pass.*

3. What change or changes does the ending ऋ of masc. nouns undergo in the first five inflexions ?

4. When is ह् changed to ष् ? When is the change optional and when necessary ?

LESSON XXI

FEMININE NOUNS ENDING IN इ, उ, ऊ, and ऋ

Feminine nouns ending in ऊ are declined like those in ई, उ, ऊ, or व् being substituted for the इ, ई, or ए occurring in the latter. The termination of the nominative singular is ऋ.

The termination of the instrumental singular of feminine nouns ending in इ or उ is आ, and that of the accusative plural is स्, before which latter the final vowel is lengthened. In other respects these nouns are declined like the corresponding masculine. The forms of the dative, ablative, genitive, and locative singulars are optionally made up like those of nouns ending in ई or ऊ respectively.

Feminine nouns ending in ऋ are such as express relationship. They are स्वस्, मातृ, दुहितृ, ननान्द and यातृ. The accusative plural termination is स्, before which the ऋ of all these nouns is lengthened. In other respects स्वस् is declined like नप्तृ or गन्तृ *m.*, and the rest like पितृ.

Adjectives ending in ऋ such as श्रोतृ, गन्तृ, &c. form their feminine by adding ई, as श्रोत्री, गन्त्री, &c.

	श्वश्रू		
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	श्वश्रूः	श्वश्रूवौ	श्वश्रूवः
Acc.	श्वश्रूम्	श्वश्रूवौ	श्वश्रूः
Instr.	श्वश्रूवा	श्वश्रूभ्याम्	श्वश्रूभिः
Dat.	श्वश्रूवै	श्वश्रूभ्याम्	श्वश्रूभ्यः
Abl.	श्वश्रूवाः	श्वश्रूभ्याम्	श्वश्रूभ्यः
Gen.	श्वश्रूवाः	श्वश्रूवोः	श्वश्रूणाम्
Loc.	श्वश्रूवाम्	श्वश्रूवोः	श्वश्रूषु
Voc.	श्वश्रू	श्वश्रूवौ	श्वश्रूवः
		मति.	
Nom.	मतिः	मती	मतयः
Acc.	मतिम्	मती	मतीः
Instr.	मत्या	मतिभ्याम्	मतिभिः
Dat.	मतये-मत्यै	मतिभ्याम्	मतिभ्यः
Abl.	मते :-मत्याः	मतिभ्याम्	मतिभ्यः
Gen.	मते :-मत्याः	मत्योः	मतीनाम्
Loc.	मतौ-मत्याम्	मत्योः	मतिषु
Voc.	मते	मती	मतयः
		धेनु.	
Nom.	धेनुः	धेनू	धेनवः
Acc.	धेनुम्	धेनू	धेनूः
Instr.	धेन्वा	धेनुभ्याम्	धेनुभिः
Dat.	धेनवे-धेनवै	धेनुभ्याम्	धेनुभ्यः
Abl.	धेनोः-धेन्वाः	धेनुभ्याम्	धेनुभ्यः
Gen.	धेनोः-धेन्वाः	धेन्वोः	धेनूनाम्
Loc.	धेनौ-धेन्वाम्	धेन्वोः	धेनुषु
Voc.	धेनो	धेनू	धेनवः

मातृ

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	माता	मातरौ	मातरः
Acc.	मातरम्	मातरौ	मातृः
Inst.	मात्रा	मातृभ्याम्	मातृभिः
Dat.	मात्रे	मातृभ्याम्	मातृभ्यः
Abl.	मातुः	मातृभ्याम्	मातृभ्यः
Gen.	मातुः	मात्रोः	मातृणाम्
Loc.	मातरि	मात्रोः	मातृषु
Voc.	मातर	मातरौ	मातरः

SUBSTANTIVES

(Feminine).

आङ्गलभूमि	ननान्द husband's	मुक्ति absolution
England	sister	मूर्ति an image or idol
अनुरक्ति love	नीति politics	यातृ husband's
कान्ति splendour,	प्रकृति ministry ;	brother's wife
light	disposition, na-	रति pleasure ; the
कीर्ति fame	ture [copy	wife of the god
कृति action	प्रतिकृति image or	of love
गति mode of walk-	प्रीति affection	रात्रि night
ing, going, gait	satisfaction	वधू a young wo-
जाति caste, kind	बुद्धि talent	man, a daught-
दुष्कृति a wicked	भक्ति devotion	er-in-law
action	भूति prosperity	वसति a place of
दुहितृ a daughter	भूमि ground, land;	residence
वृत्ति courage	the earth	वृत्ति profession
धेनु a cow	मातृ mother	avocation

श्रुति hearing; Hindu religious books, the <i>Vedas</i>	सुकृति a virtuous or good action सृष्टि creation स्तुति praise	स्मृति remem- brance; Hindu law-book स्वसृ sister
श्वश्रू mother-in- law		

आङ्गल <i>m.</i> an Eng- lishman	धीर <i>m.</i> a bold man	take leave of as at the time of departure
आध्यान <i>n.</i> medi- ation. [age]	निन्दा <i>f.</i> censure	बहु <i>adj.</i> many
आश्रम <i>m.</i> hermit-	निपुण <i>adj.</i> profi- cient.	मदन <i>m.</i> god of love
अश्वशृङ्ग <i>m.</i> son- in-law of दशरथ and brother-in- law of राम	पद् with उद् 4th Conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to be produced, to result.	मन्द <i>adj.</i> slow लोभ <i>m.</i> avarice विकास <i>m.</i> develop- ment
एलापुर <i>n.</i> a name of a city, Verul	पर <i>adj.</i> great, greatest	विवर <i>n.</i> a cave
कृ with अधि to au- thorize; (<i>Pass.</i>) to be authorized.	परिणाम <i>m.</i> result	शम्बूक <i>m.</i> name of a person
चल 1st Conj. <i>Pa-</i> <i>rasm.</i> to go astray, to go wrong	पश्चात् <i>ind.</i> after- wards	शान्ता <i>f.</i> sister of Rāma
विह्न <i>n.</i> a token	विण्ड <i>m.</i> a ball of rice given to the dead	शूद्र <i>m.</i> a person of the lowest Hindu caste
धा (धी <i>Pass.</i>) with अभि, to call, to name	प्रकर्ष <i>m.</i> intensity greatness प्रच्छ [पृच्छ] with आ, <i>Ātm.</i> to	शौर्य <i>n.</i> valour श्लिष् with आ 4th Conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to embrace

सद्[सीद्] 1st Conj.	संनिधि m. proximity, vicinity.	सु with प्र to spread
Parasm, with नि		सिद् 4th Conj.
[निषीद्] to sit	सुजन m. a good person, a good man	Parasm. to feel affection for

SENTENCES.

सुजनस्य कीर्तिर्लोके प्र- सरति ।	नारायणस्य कृतयो हरेः प्रीत्यै न भवन्ति ।
संकटे धीरो धृतिं न मुञ्चति ।	श्रुत्यां शूद्रो नाधिक्रियते ।
रामः प्रीत्या पुत्रामाश्लिष्यति ।	मूर्खाणां स्तुतीर्निन्दा वा न गणयन्ति बुधाः ।
मुक्तये देवं भजति ।	प्रकृतिभिर्वृषः सेव्यते ।
यक्षाणां वसत्या आगच्छत् ।	गोपो धेनू रक्षति ।
दुःखं दुष्कृतेरुत्पद्यते ।	वध्वो नद्या जलमाजयन्ति ।
मदनो रतेर्वल्लभः ।	श्वश्रूर्जामातरि स्निह्यति ।
सृष्ट्याः पालक ईश्वरः ।	चन्द्रस्य कान्तिं पश्यति ।
बुद्धेः प्रकर्षः कीर्तये भवति ।	सुकृतीनां फलमनुभवति ।
भूमौ निषीदति ।	लोभेन बुद्धिश्चलति ।
जामातुर्ऋष्यशृङ्गस्याश्रमं रामस्य मातरोऽगच्छन् ।	हरिः प्रकृत्या साधुर्वर्तते ।
यातूर्ननान्दरं चापृच्छत् सीता पश्चादगच्छत्पितु- र्गृहम् ।	रामः पित्रे मात्रे च पिण्डा- नयच्छत् ।
रघोः पिता वसिष्ठस्य धेनु- मरक्षत् ।	स्मृत्यां धर्मः कथ्यते ।

Sītā bowed to Rṣyaśringa,
(the) husband of (her)
husband's sister.

Viśvāmitra was (a) Kṣa-
triya by caste; after-
wards (he) became (a)
Brāhmaṇa.

Śambūka is (a) husband-
man by profession.

Sītā always pleased (her)
mother-in-law.

(The) king's counsellor is
proficient in politics.

Among *Smṛtis*, Manu's is
(the) best.

(The) modesty of young
women in Mahārāṣṭra
is praiseworthy.

Rāma saw (his) sister
Sāntā and bowed to (his)
mother. [caste.]

Rāma asked (the) man (his)

Men desire prosperity.

Englishmen come here
from England.

In (the) caves in (the) vici-

nity of Verul (there) are
many images of gods.

Hari passed* (his) nights
in meditation. [ters.]

Kṛṣṇa† had many daugh-
Valour contributes to (is
for) fame.

(A) man's disposition is
known from (the) actions.

Nārāyaṇa's ruin is (the)
result of (his) wicked
actions.

Courage is the greatest
ornament of men.

Great love for God is
called devotion.

(The) development of (a)
man's talent is (the) re-
sult of teaching.

Sītā's face is like (the) moon
in (by) splendour. [slow.]

(An) elephant's gait is

(The) father gave much
wealth to (his) daughters.

(The) sister's present was
(a) taken of affection.

* Use the root ऋ here.

† Use the gen. of 'Kṛṣṇa' and nom. of 'daughters',
and the Sanskrit verb corresponding to 'were'.

The feminine of adjectives ending in ऋ is optionally
the same as the masculine. The other form is made up
by adding ण.

EXAMINATION

1. Compare :—(a.) The declension of feminine nouns ending in **ञ्** with that of those in **ई**.

(b.) The declension of feminine nouns in **इ** and **उ** with that of the corresponding masculine. What do the optional forms of the former resemble?

(c.) The declension of **स्वस्व**, **मातृ**, **पितृ**, **नप्तृ**, and **गन्तृ** *m.* with one another.

2. How is the feminine of adjectives ending in **उ** and **ऋ** formed?

3. Decline **ननानन्द**, **स्वस्व**, **रुचि**, **कीर्ति**, **वधू**, **रज्जु** *f.*, **नीति**, **पृथु** *m.* and *f.*, &c., &c.

LESSON XXII.

ON THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Parasmaipada Terminations.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
*1st pers.	भानि	भाव	भास
2nd pers.	(none)	तम्	त
3rd pers.	तु	ताम्	अन्तु
	वदानि	वदाव	वदाम
	वद	वदतम्	वदत
	वदतु	वदताम्	वदन्तु

The conjugational signs are added on to the roots before the termination of the Imperative.

* The Imperative forms of **अस्** and **अद्** are given in the Second Book.

WORDS.

अनृत <i>n.</i> a false- hood, an untruth	the way to re- venge. [benefit]	अम् <i>with</i> वि to rest
अभिधान <i>n.</i> name	भद्र <i>n.</i> well-being,	सत्त्व <i>n.</i> truth, gord- ness; an animal, a creature
बिम्ब <i>m.</i> a child	भू <i>with</i> अनु, to ex- perience, to feel	सद् [सिद्] 1st Conj. Parasm <i>with</i> प्र, to favour, to be pleased
दुर्ग <i>n.</i> difficulty	मद् <i>with</i> प्र, to err. to fall off	सर्वदा <i>ind.</i> always
दृढम् <i>adv.</i> firmly, closely	मा <i>ind.</i> not (pro- hibitive)	सुवर्णकार <i>m.</i> a gold- smith
पाठ <i>m.</i> a lesson	रस <i>m.</i> juice	सोम <i>m.</i> a plant used in sacri- fices, or its juice
पितृ <i>du.</i> parents	रेरे <i>interj.</i> O! Oh!	स्था <i>with</i> अनु to carry out, to act according to
पूज्य <i>adj.</i> worthy of honour	वंश <i>m.</i> race	
प्रतिक्रिया <i>f.</i> retalia- tion, revenge,	वत्स <i>m.</i> a child	
	वयस्य <i>m.</i> a compa- nion, friend	
	शङ्का <i>f.</i> doubt	

SENTENCES.

सत्त्वं जयतु ।	कथं व्याघ्राणां संनिधौ निवसानि ।
वत्स पितरं प्रणम ।	लोको दुर्गाणि तरतु मद्राणि पश्यतु ।
अयोध्यां दूता गच्छन्तु ।	नराणां व्याधयो नश्यन्तु ।
पुत्रावश्वमारोहताम् ।	मयूरौ प्रासादस्य शिखरे चृत्यताम् ।
रेरे मा विनयं त्यजत ।	बालका अचूतं मा वदत ।
सख्यौ पुष्पाण्यानयतम् ।	
वयस्योपवनं प्रविशाव ।	
जलं त्यज घृतं पिब ।	

आसनयोर्निषीदतम् ।
 डिम्भ जननीमाह्वय ।
 भूपतयः सर्वदा प्रजा धर्मेण
 रक्षन्तु ।
 जनः सदानन्दमनुभवतु ।
 शत्रोः प्रतिक्रियामुपदिशत ।
 पितरौ प्रसीदतम् ।

सत्यान्मा प्रमाद्याम ।
 सुवर्णकारस्सुवर्णं तोलयतु ।
 पित्रोर्गुरोश्च वचनमनुतिष्ठ ।
 पूज्यान्पूजय ।
 विश्राम्यन्तु पान्थास्तरो-
 र्छायायाम् ।
 क्षालयतां हस्तौ बालौ ।

Tell (your) brother's name.
 Children, go to school and
 learn (your) lessons.
 God save (the) King !
 * Let (us) follow (the) coun-
 sels of wise men.
 (The) gods be satisfied !
 Hari and Mādhava, do not
 prattle.
 Leave off doubt as to†
 Rāma's success.
 May (the) enemies of men
 thus perish !
 Give money to (the) poor.
 Cāṇḍālā, do not touch (a)
 Brāhmana.

Let (him) drink (the) juice
 of Soma.
 May (he) remember (the)
 good deeds of (his) race !
 Let (us) deserve (the)
 praises of men.
 Let (us) forgive (the)
 faults of (our) friends.
 Embrace closely (thy)
 father, boy.
 Children, do not give pain
 to dumb creatures.
 May not Hari's mind be
 agitated by anger !
 May we not wallow in sin.
 Let (the) herdsman take
 (the) kine home.

* Use the Imperative of the infinitive depending on
 "Let," and put the object of 'Let' into the nominative case.

† Use the locative here.

May (the) greed of (the) people for gold decrease!	Let (the) beggars glean (the) (grains of) rice.
May (the two) sons please (their) mother !	Let (the) fools prattle.

LESSON. XXIII.

IMPERATIVE MOOD—(*Continued*).*Ātmanepada Terminations.*

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st pers.	ऐ	भावहे	भामहे
2nd pers.	स्व	इथाम्	ध्वम्
3rd pers.	ताम्	इताम्	अन्ताम्
	मोदै	मोदावहे	मोदामहे
	मोदस्व	मोदेथाम्	मोदध्वम्
	मोदताम्	मोदेताम्	मोदन्ताम्

ROOTS.

जि <i>with</i> वि <i>Ātm.</i> to conquer	to maintain, to regard.
पद् <i>with</i> प्रति, to step to- wards, to do.	लम् 1st Conj. <i>Ātm.</i> with अव, to resort to, to adopt
मन् 4th Conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to think,	वृत् <i>with</i> प्र, to set about.

SUBSTANTIVES,

अभिलाष <i>m.</i> desire.	पात्र <i>n.</i> a deserving person or object.
आचार <i>m.</i> proper conduct, conduct.	पार्थिव <i>m.</i> a king.
अश्रुता <i>f.</i> straight-forward- ness.	प्रश्रय <i>m.</i> courtesy, civility
खल <i>m.</i> a villain.	विद्या <i>f.</i> learning.
देवदत्त <i>m.</i> name of a person.	श्रम <i>m.</i> labour.
	समृद्धि <i>f.</i> plenty, abundance.
	सुत <i>m.</i> a son.

SENTENCES.

शत्रुभिः सह युध्यस्व ।
 चित्तं स्वास्थ्यं लभताम् ।
 शिष्या गुरुन् वन्दध्वम् ।
 प्रजाया हिताय पार्थिवाः
 प्रवर्तन्ताम् ।
 कन्ये गीतं शिक्षेताम् ।
 भर्तारं सेवेथाम् ।
 कथं दुःखं सहै ।
 कीर्तये यतामहै ।
 भूपते विजयस्व ।
 भ्रातुर्गुणान् मा श्लाघध्वम् ।
 नरा धान्यस्य समृद्ध्या
 मोदन्ताम् ।
 आचारं प्रतिपद्येथाम् ।
 जनानां धर्मेऽभिलाषो वर्ध-
 ताम् ।

Tremble, (the) enemies of
 the King !

Taste (thou a) mango.

Begin (you the) study of
 Sanskrit.

शृगालौ त्रियेताम् ।
 वार्ताः श्रूयन्ताम् ।
 प्रश्रयमवलम्बस्व ।
 प्रकाशन्तां पराक्रमेण नृपस्य
 सूनवः ।
 रमतां चित्तं छात्राणां
 विद्यायाम् ।
 संगीतमारभामहै ।
 प्रजानां कल्याणाय क्लेशा
 सह्यन्तां नृपैः ।
 प्रेक्षस्व वनस्य शोभाम् ।
 संकटेऽप्यनृतं मा भाषावहै ।
 मानिष्टमाशङ्केथाम् ।
 शोभन्तां तरवः फलाना-
 मुद्धमेन ।
 इराचारेभ्यः कल्याणं मा-
 शंसध्वम् ।

May (we) obey (the) com-
 mands of God !

Let (the) moon shine.

Let (the two) books be
 brought here.

Do not (you both) regard Devadatta (an) enemy.	Let heaps of corn be given to Brāhmanas.
Rejoice at men's prosper- ity.	May (a) son be born to (the) king !
Die, villain !	Obtain (thou thy) desires.
May men blush at (their) misdeeds !	May (I) not disregard (the) orders of (my) father !
Let (the) virtues of (the) medicine be examined.	Let (us two) destroy (our) enemies.
Let riches be given to be- serving persons.	Let (the two) faults of (the) servant be forgiven by (the) master.
May men always seek (the) truth !	Earn wealth by labour, do not beg.
Flatter not sinners.	Let (the two) children taste (the) sweetmeats.
Let (the) birds fly from (the) branches of the tree.	May (we two) not be killed in (the) battle !
Let rogues smile at (the) straight-forwardness of (the) good.	

LESSON XXIV.

SOME OF THE MORE IMPORTANT VERBAL DERIVATIVES.

The past passive participle* is formed by adding क्त to the root; as श्रु to hear, श्रुत heard.

The infinitive of purpose is formed by adding तुम् to the root; as श्रु to hear, श्रोतुम् for hearing.

* The feminine of this is formed by adding आ.

† The final vowel or the penultimate short takes its *guna* substitute before this termination.

The indeclinable past participle or absolutive is formed by adding *त्वा* to the root ; *श्रु* to hear, *श्रुत्वा* having heard. *य* takes the place of *त्वा*, when a preposition is prefixed to the root ; *अनुभूय* having experienced. *त्* is prefixed to this *य*, when the roots ends in a short vowel ; *अनुकृत्य* having imitated.

Before all these terminations except *य* some roots take the augment *इ*. As a general rule, however, roots ending in short vowels do not take it. There are some other modifications which the roots undergo, which are too various to be noticed here.

To form the present participle, the conjugational sign* is first affixed to the root, and then the termination *भत्* (see note*, p. 6) is added on to it when the root takes *Parasmaipada* terminations, and *मान* when it takes *Atmanepada* terminations. *आन*, however, takes the place of *मान* when the base† does not end in *अ*. Passive presents participles are formed by adding *मान* to the passive base.

List of Passive Participles of several roots.

अद्य to throw	अस्त	क्षुभ् to be agitated	क्षुब्ध
आप् to obtain	आप्त	खन् to dig	खात
कम् to desire, to love	कान्त	गम् to go	गत
कृष् to draw lines,		गुह् to hide	गूढ
to plough	कृष्ट	जन् to be produced	जात
कम् to go	क्रान्त	तुष् to be satisfied	तुष्ट
क्रुध् to be angry	क्रुद्ध	त्यज् to abandon	त्यक्त
कृम् to be weary	कृान्त	दह् to burn	दग्ध
क्षम् to forgive	क्षान्त	दिश् to show	दिष्ट

* Or, more generally, take that form which the root assumes before the 3rd pers. plural termination of the present tense, and then add on the participial suffix instead of that termination.

† That form of a noun or root to which the termination is appended is called the *base*.

दुष्ट to be made bad	दुष्ट	रभ् to be engaged in	रब्ध
दृश् to see	दृष्ट	रम् to sport	रत
धा to put, to bear	हित	रुद् to grow	रूढ
धृष् to be proud, to dare	धृष्ट	लभ् to obtain	लब्ध
नम् to bow	नत	लुभ् to covet	लुब्ध
नश् to perish	नष्ट	वच् to speak	उक्त
पच् to cook	पक्	वद् to speak	उदित
पद् to go	पश्	वप् to sow	उप्त
पुष् to nourish	पुष्ट	वह् to bear	ऊढ
प्रच्छ् to ask	प्रष्ट	विश् to enter	विष्ट
बन्ध् to bind	बद्ध	वृत् to be	वृत्त
भज् to worship	भक्त	शंस् to praise	शस्त
भुज् to eat, to enjoy	भुक्त	शाम् to be quiet	शान्त
मन् to mind, to think	मत	श्लिष् to embrace	श्लिष्ट
मस्ज् to plunge	मम	सह् to endure	सोढ
मुच् to liberate	मुक्त	सृज् to create,	
मुद् to be foolish मूढ or मुग्ध	मुग्ध	to abandon	सृष्ट
मृ to die	मृत	स्पृश् to touch	स्पृष्ट
यज् to worship	इष्ट	हन् to kill	हत
युज् to join	युक्त		

WORDS.

अखिल <i>adj.</i> all, whole	कुम्भकार <i>m.</i> potter
अभिषेक <i>m.</i> coronation	कूप <i>m.</i> a well
अस् (to throw) <i>with</i> निद् to scatter	क्षेत्र <i>n.</i> a field
उटज <i>m.</i> a hut	खनू <i>1st Conj. Parasm. &</i> <i>Ātm. with</i> उद्, to dig to excavate
उद्यत (<i>past part.</i> of यम् <i>with</i> उद्) ready, prepared	घट <i>m.</i> a jar
उपाय <i>m.</i> a remedy	तूष्णम् <i>ind.</i> silent, silently
कारागृह <i>n.</i> prison	दिश <i>with</i> निद् to indicate

धा (to put, to bear) <i>with</i> नि, to place.	मूल <i>n.</i> root, foot
वृ 1st Conj. <i>Parasm.</i> and <i>Ātm.</i> to seize; <i>with</i> उद्, to save, to release, to lift up.	मूर्च्छ 1st Conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to faint away, to swoon
नी <i>with</i> वि, to educate	यज्ञिय <i>adj.</i> belonging to a sacrifice.
पट्ट <i>m.</i> mud.	राजपुरुष <i>m.</i> a king's officer
पीडा <i>f.</i> pain.	रुद् <i>with</i> आ, to ascend
प्रातर <i>ind.</i> in the morning	वृत् <i>with</i> प्रति and नि, to come back, to return
भज् 1st Conj. <i>Parasm.</i> and <i>Ātm.</i> to resort to, to have recourse to	समर्थ <i>adj.</i> able, powerful
भाष् <i>with</i> प्रति, to reply	सर्प <i>m.</i> a serpent
मति <i>f.</i> intellect.	सम्यक् <i>adv.</i> well
मद <i>m.</i> pride, arrogance	सारमेय <i>m.</i> a dog
	हृ 1st Conj. <i>Parasm.</i> and <i>Ātm.</i> <i>with</i> परि, to dispel, to remove

SENTENCES.

जेलं पातुं नदीमगच्छत् ।	रामस्य पीडा नष्टा ।
कुम्भकारेण घटः कृतः* ।	उपायश्चिन्तितः ।
हरिणा सर्पो दृष्टः ।	गृहं प्रविष्टः किंकरः ।
ग्रामं गन्तुमिच्छामि ।	शम्बूकेन कथितां वार्तां
जनानां पीडाः परिहर्तुमी-	श्रुत्वा रामोऽमुह्यत् ।
श्वरः समर्थोऽस्ति ।	नद्यास्तीरे चिरं विहृत्योदजं
मार्यां त्यक्त्वा वनं गतः ।	निवृत्ता सीता ।

* In sentences in which the past participle is thus used, the copula अस्ति 'is' may be supposed to be understood.

गृहं प्रविश्य क मातेत्य-
पृच्छत् ।

लक्ष्म्या मदेन स्पृष्टोऽस्ति ।

रामेण बहवः कूपास्तडागा-
श्रोत्स्वाताः ।

एवमुक्तो हरिर्ब्राह्मणाय धन-
मयच्छत् ।

अश्वमारोढुं* मतिर्जाता ।

शत्रून् जित्वा नगरीं प्रावि-
शत् । [ऽलज्जत ।

सखीभिः पृष्टा ललना-

क्लेशः सोढः सीतया ।

पृथिव्यां चरितुं यज्ञियोऽश्वो
मुक्तः ।

वनात्प्रतिनिवृत्य रामो
राज्यं कर्तुमारभत ।

पङ्के पतितां धेनुमुद्धरति ।

रक्षितोऽस्मि देवेन ।

बहूनि काव्यानि पठितानि
हरिणा ।

आतपेन क्लान्तास्तरोर्मूलं
भजामः ।

(The) clouds †have been
scattered by (the) wind.

(The) fields have been
ploughed by (the) hus-
bandmen, and corn has
been sown.

Having well educated (the)
pupil, (the) preceptor
gave (him) permission
to marry.

(The) sea is agitated by
the wind.

Having followed (the)
dog's steps, (he) came to
(the) place indicated.

Siva became satisfied with
Rāvana's devotion.

(The) seed of virtues is
placed by God in (the)
heart of men.

Be ready to conquer (your)
enemy.

Many soldiers were killed
in (the) battle.

* From रुह्.

† In translating these sentences, use the verbal deriva-
tives taught in this lesson, wherever they can be used.

Having remembered (her) dead husband, (she) again swooned.	(He) attempts to lead villainous to (the) path of (the) good.
At (the) time of (the) coronation, all men were released from prison.	(The) child was abandoned on (the) shore of (the) sea.
(The) child wishes to seize (the) moon.	Having experienced (the) sorrows of (the) world, (he) became (an) ascetic.
(The) fruit of (his) exertion has been obtained by Nārāyaṇa.	Many villages were burnt by the soldiers on (the) way.
Having saluted (the) goddess, (he) returned from (the) temple.	Having replied to (his) friend, (he) stood silent.
Hari's faults have been forgiven by (his) father.	(A) son is born to Hari's wife.
Having ascended (the) mountain, (he) saw (a) lake.	Having got up* in (the) morning, men wash (their) faces.
(The) cause of fear is gone	(The) thieves were bound by (the) king's officers.

EXAMINATION.

1. Give the Imperative (all numbers and persons) of जीव्, ईक्ष्, जन्, स्पृश्, ह, द, स्था act. and pass., पा 'to drink,' स्फुर्, अद्, निन्द्, शुभ्, मृ with अनु act. and pass., सद्, &c., &c.

2. How do you form :—

- The Past Passive Participle,
- The Present Participle Active,

* The स् of स्था is dropped after the preposition उद्.

- c. The Present Participle Passive,
 - d. The Infinitive of purpose,
 - e. The Indeclinable Past Participle or Absolute with and without a preposition ?
3. *Give the infinitive of purpose and all participles of मन्, यञ्, मुञ्, क्त्वं, वद्, कृञ्, वद्, लभ्, रम्, शिञ्, &c., &c.
4. When is the initial ह् of इथा dropped ?

LESSON XXV

NOUNS ENDING IN CONSONANTS

The general scheme of case-endings given in Sanskrit Grammars is as follows :—

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom. & Voc.	स	औ	अस्
Acc.	अम्	औ	अस्
Instr.	आ	भ्याम्	भिस्
Dat.	ए	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
Abl.	अस्	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
Gen.	अस्	भोस्	आम्
Loc.	इ	ओस्	सु

These terminations are applied without any change to masculine and feminine nouns ending in consonants, but the crude form itself undergoes certain modifications, which we will shortly notice.

* The pupil will require the teacher's assistance in answering this question, which is rather too advanced for him.

1. There are a number of nouns which undergo no change, and are declined alike, whether masculine or feminine ; as मृश्वत् *m.*, मरुत् *m.*, इक्ष्वत् *f.*, &c.

मरुत् *m.*

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom. & Voc.	मरुत्*	मरुतौ	मरुतः
Acc.	मरुतम्	मरुतौ	मरुतः
Instr.	मरुता	मरुत्याम्	मरुद्भिः
Dat.	मरुते	मरुत्याम्	मरुद्भ्यः
Abl.	मरुतः	मरुत्याम्	मरुद्भ्यः
Gen.	मरुतः	मरुतोः	मरुताम्
Loc.	मरुति	मरुतोः	मरुसु

वाक् *f.*

Nom. & Voc.	वाक्†	वाचौ	वाचः
Acc.	वाचम्	वाचौ	वाचः
Instr.	वाचा	वाग्भ्याम्	वाग्भिः
Dat.	वाचे	वाग्भ्याम्	वाग्भ्यः
Abl.	वाचः	वाग्भ्याम्	वाग्भ्यः
Gen.	वाचः	वाचोः	वाचाम्
Loc.	वाचि	वाचोः	वाक्षु†

*When there are more consonants than one at the end of a word, the first is retained and the others dropped; as मरुत् with स् becomes मरुत्स्, but स् is dropped and the form is मरुत्.

†क् or ख is changed to क् before hard consonants, and to ग् before any soft consonant except a nasal or a semi-vowel. This change takes place also when these consonants end a word, even before a nasal or a semi-vowel; वाक् + यत् = वाग्यत्. A consonant (except a nasal) at the end of a word is changed to the first or third of its class.

‡स् following a vowel except अ and आ, or a letter of the guttural class, or र, generally becomes ष्.

2. Nouns ending in वत् and मत्, when masculine, prefix a न् to the final त् in the first five inflections.

भगवत् *m.*

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	भगवान्	भगवन्तौ	भगवन्तः
Acc.	भगवन्तम्	भगवन्तौ	भगवतः
Instr.	भगवता	भगवच्चाम्	भगवद्भिः
Dat.	भगवते	भगवच्चाम्	भगवद्भ्यः
Abl.	भगवतः	भगवद्भ्याम्	भगवद्भ्यः
Gen.	भगवद्भ्यः	भगवतोः	भगवताम्
Loc.	भगवति	भगवतोः	भगवत्सु
Voc.	भगवन्	भगवन्तौ	भगवन्तः

3. Present participles differ from this only in the nominative singular, the अ of the last syllable being short, as गच्छत् *pr. part.*, गच्छन् *nom. sing.*

4. The terminations of the nominative, vocative and accusative forms of neuter nouns ending in consonants are as follows :—

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
(none)	ई	इ

Before the इ of the plural न् is prefixed to the final consonant, if it be not a nasal or a semi-vowel. The other cases are, as in the case of nouns ending in अ, formed exactly like those of the corresponding masculine.

Nom., Voc. and Acc. जगत् जगती जगन्ति

5. Before the ई of the nom., voc. and acc. dual of the neuter, न् is prefixed the final त् of the present participles of roots of the 1st, 4th and 10th conjugations, and optionally to the त् of those of roots of the 6th conjugation.

Nom., Voc. and Acc. गच्छत् गच्छन्ती गच्छन्ति

Nom., Voc., and Acc. विशत् विशन्ती or विशती विशन्ति

WORDS.

आपद् <i>f.</i> adversity	मृद् <i>f.</i> earth
आयुष्मत् <i>adj.*</i> long-lived	यशस्वत् <i>adj.</i> famous
गुणवत् <i>adj.</i> meritorious	वाच् <i>f.</i> speech
जगत् <i>n.</i> the world	विद्युत् <i>n.</i> lightning
इक्षद् <i>f.</i> stone	विपद् <i>f.</i> adversity
धीमत् <i>adj.</i> sensible, talented	वियत् <i>n.</i> the sky
परवत् <i>adj.</i> dependent	शरद् <i>f.</i> autumn
प्रतिपद् <i>f.</i> the first day of a lunar fortnight	श्रीमत् <i>adj.</i> prosperous
भगवत् <i>adj.</i> divine, majestic	संपद् <i>f.</i> wealth, prosperity
भवत् <i>pron.</i> your Honour	सुखभाज् <i>adj.</i> happy, those who enjoy happiness
सूभृत् <i>m.</i> a king	सुहृद् <i>m.</i> a friend
मरुत् <i>m.</i> wind; a god	हुतभुज् <i>m.</i> fire
मूर्तिमत् <i>adj.</i> having form	

अकाल् <i>m.</i> (अ + काल् <i>m.</i> time) not the time, improper time.	अन्तःकरण <i>n.</i> the heart
अत्यय <i>m.</i> passing away, destruction	अर्थे 10th Conj. <i>Ātm.</i> with अभि, to request, to beg of, to solicit
अधमर्ण <i>m.</i> a debtor	इह <i>ind.</i> here
	ईदृ with उप, to neglect

* The feminine forms of adjectives ending in मत् or वत् are formed by adding ई; as आयुष्मती long-lived (she). Of present participles the fem. form is the same as that of the neuter nom., voc. and acc. dual: as भवत् *pr. part.* भवन्ती *f.*; विशत् *pr. part.*, विशन्ती or विशती *f.*

उच्चैस् *ind.* aloft, nobly
 उद्भव *m.* birth
 उद्धत (*past part. pass. of*
 हन् *with उद्*) proud
 कार्तिक *m.* name of a month
 चञ्चल *adj.* transitory
 जीवित *n.* life
 नल *m.* name of a king
 निषण्ण (*past. part. pass. of*
 सद् *with नि*) seated, sitting
 प्रवृत्ति *f.* predilection
 प्राण *m. pl.* life
 बहुशस् *ind.* often, in many
 cases

महोत्सव *m.* a festival
 मृदु *adj.* soft
 वासुदेव *m.* name of the god
 Kṛṣṇa
 विकार *m.* change of form,
 transformation
 विद् 4th Conj. *Ātm.* to be
 विहित (*past. pass. part. of*
 धा *with वि*) laid down
 वृन्त *n.* a stalk
 ऋथ *adj.* loosened
 संदेह *m.* doubt
 सर्वथा *ind.* wholly
 होतृ *m.* a sacrificial priest

Present Participles.

कुर्वत् doing	पश्यत् seeing	भस् (to be) being
गच्छत् going	वसत् dwelling	good; <i>m.</i> a good
चोदयत् going	शासत्* ruling	or virtuous man
जयत् conquering	सत् (<i>pr. part. of</i>	

SENTENCES.

वृशसिन्धो गुणवतामपि भयं चन्द्रस्य प्रकाशः शरद्याह्ला-
 विद्यते । दको भवति ।

* न् is not prefixed to त् in the first five inflections in this case. Only before the ह् of the nom., voc. and acc. plur. it is prefixed optionally.

विद्युता सह मेघो वियति
वर्तते ।

वत्स आयुष्मान् भव ।

धीमन्तो लोके यशस्वन्तो
भवन्ति ।

रामो मूर्तिमान् धर्म इव ।

जयतः शत्रून् मोपेक्षस्व ।

भवद्भिरादिष्टः किंकरो नग-
रमगच्छत् ।

नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ।

पश्यतो गुरोः* शिष्येणावि-
नयः कृतः ।

हुतभुजा दग्धमरण्यमप-
श्यन्नलः ।

दिनेषु गच्छत्सु† नारायणः
पण्डितोऽभवत् ।

महीं शासति दशरथे भूभृति

जनाः सुखभाजोऽभवन् ।

मरुतां मर्तार्जुनं द्रष्टु-
मिच्छति ।

कवीनां वाक्षु माधुर्यमस्ति ।

सुहृदोर्वचनमलङ्घनीयम् ।

भवन्तः पुत्रैः सहागच्छन्ति-
ति श्रीमतो देवस्याज्ञा ।

घटा मृदो विकारा अलंका-
राश्च सुवर्णस्य ।

प्राणानामत्ययेऽप्यसन्तः स-
द्भिर्नाभ्यर्थ्यन्ते ।

इह जगति पुत्रस्योद्भव
उत्सवस्य हेतुः ।

संदेहे सतामन्तःकरणस्य
प्रवृत्तयः प्रमाणम् ।

विपद्युच्चैः स्थीयते सद्भिः ।

दशदि निषण्णो गुरुः
शिष्यान्धर्ममुपादिशत् ।

*This is an instance of the genitive absolute; it has the sense of 'notwithstanding.'

†This is an instance of the locative absolute; the meaning is like that of the English nominative absolute—*days having elapsed.*

अधमर्णाः सर्वथा परवन्तो
भवन्ति ।

अकालो नास्ति धर्मस्य
जीविते चञ्चले सति ।

Nārāyaṇa is not depend-
ent. [forest.

Deer sit on stones in (a)

Indra is (the) lord of (the)
gods.

On (the) first of *Kārttika*
there is (a) festival.

(I) saw (a) boy going to
school.

In prosperity many per-
sons follow (a) man.

(A) man is abandoned by
(his) friends in adver-
sity.

Kṛṣṇa saw men driving
horses.

Ascetics regard (the) world
as (a) wilderness.

(A) work is written by
(the) talented Nārāyaṇa.

Even (the) meritorious
are censured by (the)
wicked.

Men always desire to be
long-lived.

(It) has been so laid down
by (the) divine Manu.

Anger cools down by soft
speech.

Nārada descended from
(the) sky.

(The) good do not become
proud on account of
(by) wealth.

(It) was advised by (our)
preceptor (when he was)
going to heaven.

(While) living in (a)
forest Rāma and
Lakṣmaṇa destroyed
many demons.

(I) am very pleased by see-
ing (a sight of) your
Honour.

(The) talented are honour-
ed at (the) courts of
kings.

(The) wind takes away
(the) loosened flower
from (the) stalk.

Lightning is considered
by poets (as the) wife
of (the) cloud.

Fire, (if) touched, burns
even (the) *Hotr*.

(The) desire for happiness of those who enjoy hap- piness often increased by	(their) enjoyment of happiness.
--	------------------------------------

Rāma lived in (the) prosperous city of Ayodhyā.

EXAMINATION.

1. Repeat the case-terminations occurring in Sanskr̥t Grammars.

2. Compare the declension of nouns in वन् or मत् with that of present participles, and of these with that of any ordinary noun ending in a consonant, such as मृष्टत्.

3. How do you form the neuter dual (nom., voc., acc.) or feminine of present participles, and of adjectives in वत् or मत् ?

4. How is च् or ज् treated when followed by hard or soft consonants, or when it is at the end of a word ?

5. In what circumstances is स generally changed to श् ?

6. Decline प्रतिपद्, हुतभुज, यशस्वत् *m., f. & n.*, कुर्वत् *m., f. & n.*, सुखभाज *m. & n.*, आयुष्मत् *m. & n.*, दिशत् *m., f. & n.*, परवत् *m.*, आपद्, चोदयत् *m., f. & n. &c., &c.*

7. Explain, with instances, the use of the Loc. and Gen. absolute.

LESSON XXVI.

NOUNS ENDING IN अन् AND इन्.

1. अ, the nominative and vocative singular termination, is dropped (see note*, page 97).

2. न् is dropped in the nominative singular, and before all terminations beginning with consonants.

3. The अ is lengthened in the first five inflections, and इ in the nominative singular only. The rule does not hold good in the case of neuter nouns. But in the plural of the nom., voc. and acc. of these, the अ and इ are lengthened.

4. अ is dropped before the vowel terminations, beginning with the अस् of the accusative plural, but not in cases when the अ is preceded by a conjunct consonant of which स् or न् is final member. This rule is applied optionally in the locative singular of masculine and neuter nouns, and in the nom., voc. and acc. dual of the latter.

5. The vocative singular does not differ from the crude. In the neuter न् is optionally dropped.

राजन् m.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	राजा	राजानौ	राजानः
Acc.	राजानम्	राजानौ	राजः*
Instr.	राजा	राजभ्याम्	राजभिः

*The अ of the final syllable अन् being dropped, we have राजन्. By rule of *sandhi* (see page 21, note*) न् becomes अ, which, with the preceding अ, becomes इ.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Dat.	राज्ञे	राजभ्याम्	राजभ्यः
Abl.	राज्ञः	राजभ्याम्	राजभ्यः
Gen.	राज्ञः	राज्ञोः	राज्ञाम्
Loc.	राज्ञि-राजनि	राज्ञोः	राजसु
Voc.	राजनृ	राजानौ	राजानः

आत्मन् ॥

Nom.	आत्मा	आत्मानौ	आत्मानः
Acc.	आत्मानम्	आत्मानौ	आत्मनः
Instr.	आत्मना	आत्मभ्याम्	आत्मभिः
Dat.	आत्मने	आत्मभ्याम्	आत्मभ्यः
Abl.	आत्मनः	आत्मभ्याम्	आत्मभ्यः
Gen.	आत्मनः	आत्मनोः	आत्मनाम्
Loc.	आत्मनि	आत्मनोः	आत्मसु
Voc.	आत्मन्	आत्मानौ	आत्मानः

नामन् ॥

Nom. and Acc.	नाम	नामनी or नाम्नी	नामानि
Instr.	नाम्ना	नामभ्याम्	नामभिः
Dat.	नाम्ने	नामभ्याम्	नामभ्यः
Abl.	नाम्नः	नामभ्याम्	नामभ्यः
Gen.	नाम्नः	नाम्नोः	नाम्नाम्
Loc.	नामनि-नाम्नि	नाम्नोः	नामसु
Voc.	नामन् or नाम	नामनी or नाम्नी	नामानि

शशिन् ॥

Nom.	शशी	शशिनौ	शशिनः
Acc.	शशिनम्	शशिनौ	शशिनः

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Instr.	शशिना	शशिभ्याम्	शशिमिः
Dat.	शशिने	शशिभ्याम्	शशिभ्यः
Abl.	शशिनः	शशिभ्याम्	शशिभ्यः
Gen.	शशिनः	शशिनोः	शशिनाम्
Loc.	शशिमि	शशिनोः	शशिषु
Voc.	शशिन्	शशिनौ	शशिनः

भाविन् *n.*

Nom. and acc.	भावि	भाविनी	भावीनि
Voc.	भाविन् or भावि	भाविनी	भावीनि
The rest like शशिन्.			

WORDS.

अनुजीविन् <i>m.</i> a servant	कञ्चुकिन् <i>m.</i> an attendant or	नामन् <i>n.</i> a name
अन्तरात्मन् <i>m.</i> the internal soul, the heart	कञ्चुकिन् <i>m.</i> an attendant or	पक्षिन् <i>m.</i> a bird
अपराधिन् <i>adj.</i> guilty, offend- ing	कर्मन् <i>n.</i> action	प्राणिन् <i>m.</i> an ani- mal
अश्मन् <i>m.</i> a stone. [self	कुशलिन् <i>adj.</i> happy, well	प्रियवादिन् <i>adj.</i> speaking sweet ly [tion
आत्मन् <i>m.</i> the soul,	क्षयिन् <i>adj.</i> lessening, de- creasing	प्रेमन् <i>m. n.</i> affec- tion
उत्सङ्गवर्तिन् <i>adj.</i> (उत्सङ्ग <i>m.</i> lap resting in the lap	क्षेत्रगामिन् <i>adj.</i> going to a holy place	फलाशिन् <i>adj. m. n.</i> a fruit-eater. [or
	चर्मन् <i>n.</i> leather	ब्रह्मन् <i>m.</i> the Creat- or
		भाविन् <i>adj.</i> what is to be, future
		महिमन् <i>m.</i> great- ness

मूर्धन् <i>m.</i> the head	वर्त्मन् <i>n.</i> a way, path	शूलिन् <i>m.</i> name of the god Śiva
मेधाविन्* <i>adj.</i> talented, intelligent	विश्वकर्मन् <i>m.</i> the architect of the gods	सद्यन् <i>n.</i> a house
योगिन् <i>m.</i> an ascetic	शिखरिन् <i>m.</i> a mountain	सीमन् <i>f.</i> boundary bounds
राजन् <i>m.</i> a king		स्वामिन् <i>m.</i> a lord
कथिमन् <i>m.</i> littleness		हेमन् <i>n.</i> gold

अनर्थ <i>m.</i> disadvantage, evil	उपकार <i>m.</i> doing good to another, obligation, benefiting another	कौशल <i>n.</i> skill proficiency
अन्तःपुर <i>n.</i> the apartment occupied by women in a house	उपानह† <i>f.</i> a shoe	क्रमेण (<i>instr. sing.</i> of क्रम) gradually
अमात्य <i>m.</i> counsellor	कुण्ठित (<i>past pass. part. of कुण्ठ</i>) hampered, impeded	गण् 10th Conj. to count, to reckon, to consider
अम्बर <i>n.</i> the sky	कू with आविष्ट [आविष्ट] to manifest, to show, to expose	गुरु <i>adj.</i> long
अर्थ <i>m.</i> a thing, occurrence, event	केवलम् <i>adv.</i> solely	जगत्कर्तृ <i>m.</i> Creator of the world
अवतरत् (<i>pr. part. of तृ with अव</i>) descending [ter]	कैकेयी <i>f.</i> name of a wife of Daśaratha	जीविका <i>f.</i> livelihood
आत्मजा <i>f.</i> daughter		दिन <i>n.</i> a day
आरम्भ <i>m.</i> beginning, performance		दुष्ट (<i>past pass. part. of दुष्</i>) wicked
		दूर <i>adj.</i> distant
		दैन्य <i>n.</i> meanness

* The feminine form of an adjective ending in इन् is made up by adding ई ; as मेधाविनी 'talented' (woman).

† The ह् of this word becomes त् and ङ् in the circumstances mentioned in note †, page 97.

‡ See note ‡, p. 97.

1st Conj. Parasm.	पुण्यवत् <i>adj.</i> virtuous	विनाश <i>m.</i> destruction
to melt with pity	पूर्वाध्वं <i>m.</i> the first half	विशुद्धि <i>f.</i> purity
न कदापि never	प्रसन्न (<i>past pass. part.</i> or सद् with प्र) pleased	विश्वास <i>m.</i> confidence
निमित्त (<i>past pass. part.</i> of मा with निद्) created	प्रियवादित्व <i>n.</i> kindness of speech	वृद्धिमत् <i>adj.</i> lengthening
constructed, formed, made	बुद्धि <i>f.</i> intellect	व्याली <i>f.</i> a tigress
निर्वृतिमत् <i>adj.</i> happy	मधुरम् <i>adv.</i> sweetly	शुभ <i>adj.</i> good, virtuous [purity]
निवेशित <i>past pass. part.</i> of the causal of विश् with नि placed	यात्रिक <i>m.</i> a pilgrim	श्यामिका <i>f.</i> im-
परार्ध <i>m.</i> the second or latter half	लक्ष् 10th Conj. with सम्, to observe to test, to prove	श्रवण <i>n.</i> hearing
पश्चात् <i>ind.</i> afterwards	लघु <i>adj.</i> short	श्रीवेण <i>m.</i> name of a person
	वसुदेव <i>m.</i> name of Kṛṣṇa's father	साशङ्क <i>adj.</i> suspicious
		सुख <i>n.</i> ease
		सोत्कण्ठ <i>adj.</i> anxious
		स्वप्न <i>m.</i> a dream

SENTENCES.

योगिनः फलाशिनो भवन्ति ।	कञ्चुकी राज्ञामन्तःपुरेऽधिकृतः पुरुषः ।
अपराधिनं मा क्षमस्व ।	
अनुजीविने कुप्यति भर्ता ।	भाविनोऽनर्थार्त्रं ज्ञातुं न समर्थोऽस्ति जनः ।
दशरथस्य पुत्रो नाम्ना रामः ।	
ब्रह्मणः प्रजाः प्रजायन्ते ।	अश्मभिरश्वस्य गतिः कुण्ठिता ।
राजन् कुशली भव ।	

जगत्कर्तुर्महिम्नां फलं सर्वत्र
दृश्यते ।

क्षेत्रगामिना वर्त्मना गच्छ-
न्तं यात्रिकमपश्यम् ।

जनस्य कल्याणाय यतमा-
नेन रामेणात्मा क्लेशमु-
पानीयत ।

आत्मनः पुत्राणां कर्मसु
कौशलं प्रशंसति ।

कृष्णो वसुदेवस्य सद्गनि
वसन्नम्बरादवतरन्तं
नारदमपश्यत् ।

श्रीषेणस्य राज्ञो महिषी सूर्यं
चन्द्रं चात्मन उत्सङ्गव-
र्तिनौ स्वप्नेऽपश्यत् ।

अपराधिनः पुरुषान्दण्डय-
न्तु राजानः ।

अश्मनेव निर्मितं दुष्टानां
हृदयं परकीयस्य दुःख-
स्य श्रवणेन न कदापि
द्रवति ।

शुभानां कर्मणामारम्भः
कल्याणाय ।

जगता कुटुम्बिनं मन्यत †
आत्मानं साधुः ।

प्राणिनामुपकारायैव साधू-
नां जगति जीवितम् ।

प्रियवादिनां प्रियवादित्वं
वैन्यं गण्यते शठैः ।

अज्ञानादात्मनो विनाशायैव
केवलं राज्ञा दशरथेन
व्यालीव कैकेय्यात्मनः
सद्गनि निवेशिता ।

प्रसन्नो भवतोऽन्तरात्मा ।

* When क्, ण् and च् at the end of a word or grammatical form are preceded by a short vowel and followed by any vowel, they are doubled.

† If a nominal or verbal form ending in ए, ऐ, ओ, or औ is followed by a vowel, the य् and च् of the substitute for the former are optionally dropped. The two vowels thus brought together by the dropping of य् or च् do not coalesce,

दिनस्य पूर्वार्धे वृक्षाणां
छाया आरम्भे गुर्यः
क्रमेण च क्षयिष्यः परार्धे

तु पुरा लघवः पश्चाच्च
वृद्धिमत्यः ।
हेमः संलक्ष्यते ह्यमौ विशु-
द्धिः श्यामिकापि वा ।

Devadatta is intelligent.

(The) father embraced
(his) son with affection.

Nala was (the) son of
Viśvakarman.

Birds fly in (the) sky.

Servants follow (their)
lord.

Trees grow on mountains.

(I) do not remember (the)
names of (the) boys.

Shoes are made of leather.
Hari's ruin is (the) result
of (his) actions.

(The) mind of (a) guilty
person is always suspi-
cious.

(The) message of (the)
queen was taken to (the)
king by (the) chamber-
lain.

Though speaking sweetly,
(I) speak (the) truth.

(The) whole creation was
born of Brahman.

Men are often anxious to
know future events.

Śiva is sought in (the)
heart by ascetics.

(His) foot was placed by
(the) king on (the) heads
of (his) enemies.

(An) educated man does
not transgress (the)
bounds of good conduct.

On hearing intelligence
of (his) happy sons in
(a) distant country (he)
rejoiced.

Affection for (their) young
is shown by even (the)
beasts.

In (a) forest livelihood is
made by fruit-eaters
with ease.

(He) worshipped guests in
(his) house as gods.

(A) man becomes famous by greatness of intellect.	(The) littleness of men is exposed by (their) own actions.
(The) confidence of sub- jects grows in (a) good king.	Brahmā created animals, and stones, and (the) sky.

EXAMINATION.

1. In what cases is the न् of nouns ending in अन् dropped, and in what cases the अ ? Give examples of nouns which do not drop the latter.

2. Compare the declension of nouns ending in अन् with that of those in इन्.

3. Decline मूर्धन्, महिमन्, वर्त्मन्, यज्वन्, कविमन्, कुशकिन्, सद्यन्, पक्षिन्, कर्मन्, सीमन्, &c. &c.

4. How do you form the feminine of adjectives ending in इन् ?

5. When are इ, ए and न् doubled ?

6. What changes taken place when the ending ए, ऐ, ओ or औ of a nominal or verbal form is followed by a vowel ? Give the rules and illustrate them.

LESSON XXVII.

NOUNS ENDING IN स, वस् AND ईयस् OR एयस्.

1. The nom. sing. of nouns ending in स is formed by dropping the termination स and lengthening अ if it precedes. The स of the noun is then changed to a visarga (*vide* note †, p. 9).

2. Before the terminations beginning with consonants the **स्** is changed to a *visarga*, which, in being compounded with the terminations, follows the *Sandhi* rules that have been given (see note* page 15, and † and ‡ page 17).

3. Nouns in **वस्** and **ईयस्** or **एयस्** prefix in the masculine a **न्** to the final **स्**, and their penultimate **अ** is lengthened, in the first five inflections. The nominative singular ends in **वान्** and **यान्**.

4. The **व** of **वस्** is changed to **उ*** before the vowel terminations, beginning with that of the accusative plural, and before the **इ** of the nom., voc. and acc. dual of the neuter; and the **स्** to **द्** before the consonantal, and in the nom., voc. and acc. sing. of the neuter.

5. The rule mentioned in 2 holds also in the case of **ईयस्** or **एयस्**.

6. The preceding **अ**, if any, is not lengthened in the case of the nom., voc. and acc. sing. of neuter nouns. Before the **इ** of the plural, the penultimate vowel is lengthened and a nasal inserted after it.

7. In the vocative singulars of all these, the penultimate is not lengthened; as **चन्द्रमस्**, **विद्वस्**; &c.

चन्द्रमस् m.

	Singular	Dual	Plural
Nom.	चन्द्रमाः	चन्द्रमसौ	चन्द्रमसः
Acc.	चन्द्रमसम्	चन्द्रमसौ	चन्द्रमसः
Instr.	चन्द्रमसा	चन्द्रमोभ्याम्	चन्द्रमोभिः

* Before this the preceding **इ**, if any, is dropped; **सेवि-
वस्**, **सेदुषः** acc. pl.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Dat.	चन्द्रमसे	चन्द्रमोभ्याम्	चन्द्रमोभ्यः
Abl.	चन्द्रमसः	चन्द्रमोभ्याम्	चन्द्रमोभ्यः
Gen.	चन्द्रमसः	चन्द्रमसोः	चन्द्रमसाम्
Loc.	चन्द्रमसि	चन्द्रमसोः	चन्द्रमःसु-स्सु
Voc.	चन्द्रमः	चन्द्रमसौ	चन्द्रमसः

विद्वस् *m.*

Nom.	विद्वान्	विद्वंसौ*	विद्वंसः
Acc.	विद्वंसम्	विद्वंसौ	विद्वसः†
Instr.	विदुषा	विद्वद्भ्याम्	विद्वद्भिः
Dat.	विदुषे	विद्वद्भ्याम्	विद्वद्भ्यः
Abl.	विदुषः	विद्वद्भ्याम्	विद्वद्भ्यः
Gen.	विदुषः	विदुषोः	विदुषाम्
Loc.	विदुषि	विदुषोः	विद्वत्सु
Voc.	विद्वन्	विद्वंसौ	विद्वंसः

श्रेयस् *m.*

Nom.	श्रेयान्	श्रेयांसौ	श्रेयांसः
Acc.	श्रेयांसम्	श्रेयांसौ	श्रेयसः
Instr.	श्रेयसा	श्रेयोभ्याम्	श्रेयोभिः
Dat.	श्रेयसे	श्रेयोभ्याम्	श्रेयोभ्यः
Abl.	श्रेयसः	श्रेयोभ्याम्	श्रेयोभ्यः
Gen.	श्रेयसः	श्रेयसोः	श्रेयसाम्
Loc.	श्रेयसि	श्रेयसोः	श्रेयःसु-स्सु
Voc.	श्रेयन्	श्रेयांसौ	श्रेयांसः

*In the body of a word or grammatical form न् is changed to an *anusvāra* when followed by स्, ष, स, or ह्

†See note†, p. 97.

मनस् *n.*

Singular	Dual	Plural	
Nom., Voc. } and Acc. }	मनः	मनसी	मनांसि
The rest like	चन्द्रमस .		

तस्थिवस् *n.*

Nom., Voc. } And Acc. }	तस्थिवत्	तस्थुषी*	तस्थिवांसि
The rest like	विद्वस् .		

अर्चिस् *f.*

Nom.	अर्चिः	अर्चिषौ	अर्चिषः
Acc.	अर्चिषम्	अर्चिषौ	अर्चिषः
Instr.	अर्चिषा	अर्चिभ्याम्	अर्चिभिः
Dat.	अर्चिषे	अर्चिभ्याम्	अर्चिभ्यः
Abl.	अर्चिषः	अर्चिभ्याम्	अर्चिभ्यः
Gen.	अर्चिषः	अर्चिषोः	अर्चिषाम्
Loc.	अर्चिषि	अर्चिषोः	अर्चिषु-षु
Voc.	अर्चिः	अर्चिषौ	अर्चिषः

WORDS.

अभ्युषिवस् *adj.* dweltकनीयस् *adj.* youngerचक्षुस् *n.* the eyeचन्द्रमस् *m.* the moonछन्दस् *n.* Veda†ज्यायस् *adj.* elderतपस् *n.* religious austerityतमस् *n.* darknessतस्थिवस् *adj.* satतेजस् *n.* light. heat [heavenदिवौकस् *m.* an inhabitant ofपुर्वासस् *m.* name of a sageधनुस् *n.* a bowनभस् *n.* the skyपयस् *n.* water

*The feminine of adjectives ending in वस् is the same as the Nom., Voc. and Acc. dual. of the neuter while that of adjectives in ईयस् and एयस् is formed by the simple addition of ई.

†This and मूयस् are declined like श्रेयस्.

प्रेयस् *adj.* very dear, dearer

भूयस् *adj.* very great, greater

मनस् *n.* mind

यशस् *n.* fame, glory

रक्षस् *n.* an evil spirit, a *Rākṣasa*

रजस् *n.* dust, pollen

वक्षस् *n.* the breast

वचस् *n.* speech

वनकैस् *adj.* one dwelling in a forest

वयस् *n.* age

वासस् *n.* a cloth

विद्वस् *adj.* learned

ब्रह्मस् *m.* Brahmā

शिरस् *n.* the head

श्रेयस् *adj.* superior, prosperous

सरस् *n.* lake

हविस् *n.* an offering

अधर्म *m.* sin

अनन्तरम् *adv.* after

अभूमि *f.* not ground

अविचलित (अ+विचलित *past pass. part.* of चल् with वि) steady

कण्टक *m. n.* a thorn

कीचक *m.* name of the commander-in-chief of king Virāṭa

कुश *m.* name of a son of Rāma

कृत (*past pass. part.* of कृ) done, made

कृते *ind.* for, for the sake (of)

गुणिन् *adj.* meritorious

जीर्ण (*past pass. part.* of जृ) worn out, old

दरिद्र *adj.* poor

दारुण *adj.* dreadful

द्वारका *f.* name of a town

नव *adj.* new

निश्चेष्ट *adj.* motionless

परिहित (*past pass. part.* of धा with परि) worn

पूजास्थान *n.* an object of worship of reverence

प्रियंवदा *f.* name of a female companion of Śakuntalā

भगीरथ *m.* name of a king of the solar race

महाराज *m.* a great king

किङ्ग *n.* sex

वर *m.* a boon

शाखा *f.* a branch

श्वेत *adj.* white

oppressed by heat

संतप्त (*past pass. part.* ofसहस) *adv.* at once, suddenly

तप् with सन्) heated,

हरण *n.* taking away

अस् 4th Conj. Parasm. with प्र, to throw; आप् with वि, to cover; यत् *pr. part.* with उद्, उद्यत् rising; व्रज् 1st Conj. Parasm. to go; श्चि 1st Conj Parasm. and Ātm. with आ, to resort to, to depend upon; ह् with आ, to eat, to perform (a sacrifice).

SENTENCES.

मुनयो वनौकसोऽभवन् ।

शत्रून् शिरस्सु प्रहरति ।

देवान् द्वौकसो वदन्ति ।

मनसा हरिं व्रजति ।

कनीयांसं भ्रातरमाह्वय ।

तपसां फलमनुभवतु ।

कुशो लवस्य ज्यायान्

दुर्वासाः पाण्डवानां वस-

भ्राता । [कृष्णः ।

तिमगच्छतु ।

प्रेयसो जनान् स्मरति

भूर्यांसोऽत्र धान्यस्य राशयो

उद्यन्तं चन्द्रमसं प्रेक्षस्व ।

वर्तन्ते ।

तमोभिर्नभो व्याप्यते ।

रामो रक्षांसि हत्वा यशो-

वाससी परिहिते कन्यया ।

ऽविन्दत । [श्रूयते ।

श्रेयसे यतते ।

गङ्गायाः पर्यांसि श्वेतानीति

विद्वद्भिरुपदिष्टो दशरथो यज्ञमाहरत् ।

भीमेन वक्षसि ताडितः कीचकोऽमुह्यत् ।

बहूनि हवींष्यमौ प्रास्यति ।

नगरस्य समीपे तस्थिवद्वाजसैन्यमपश्यम् ।

सूर्यस्य तेजसा संतप्तः पांथश्छायामाश्रयते ।

*द्वारकामध्युषो जनस्य संपदो मनसोऽप्यभूमिरभवत् ।

वसिष्ठस्य वचांसि श्रुत्वा विश्वामित्रेण सह रामस्य गमनं
दशरथोऽन्वमन्यत ।

गुणाः पूजास्थानं गुणिषु न च लिङ्गं न च वयः ।

कैकेय्याः दारुणं वचः श्रुत्वा महाराजो दशरथः सहसा
भूमावपतन्निश्चेष्टश्चाभवत् ।

Hari appeased (his) mother
by (his) speech.

Nārāyaṇa's younger
brother is at Kāśī.

Pāṇini speaks of (the)
Vedas as *Chandasas*.

(The) wind brings pollen
from flowers.

May (the) glory of (the)
King spread over (the)
earth !

Priyamvadā went to Dur-
vāsas and begged par-
don.

Hari saw with (his) eyes
(the) charioteer driving
horses.

Rāma was waited upon
(served) by (his) younger
brothers.

(The) hermitages of (the)

*That is, their wealth and general prosperity exceeded their desire.

forest-dwelling R̥sis
were made of leaves and
branches of trees.

Bhagīratha pleased Ve-
dhas by (his) austerities.

(There) are lotus-flowers
in the waters of (the)
lakes.

(The) king reveres learned
men.

As (a) man leaves worn-
out clothes and wears
new ones, so (the) soul
leaves old bodies and
enters new ones.

Raghu conquered (the)
earth by (his) bow and
arrows.

(The) offerings thrown into
(the) fire are carried by
(the) fire to (the) gods.

(The) people, who dwelt in
Ayodhyā, were happy.

After light comes darkness
and after darkness
comes (the) light.

Leaving (the) net on (the)
thorns, (the) birds flew
into (the) sky.

(There) is very great sin
in taking away (the)
wealth of (the) poor.

Warriors do not mind
even death for the sake
of fame.

(The) younger brother
followed (the) elder
brother.

(He) obtained many boons
from (the) gods.

Truth is dearer than life
to (the) virtuous.

God is sought by (His) de-
votees with steady minds.

(A) learned person is
honoured everywhere.

EXAMINATION.

1. Compare the declensions of nouns ending in
अस्, इस्, ईयस्, or एयस्, and वस्.

2. When is the व of वस् changed to ड, and how
is the preceding इ, if any, treated in this case?

3. How is the feminine of nouns ending in वस् and ईयस् or एयस् formed ?

4. Decline नभस्, धनुस्, जग्मिवस् *m. f. & n.*, लघीयस् *m. f. & n.*, पयस्, चक्रवस्, *m., f. & n.*, ज्यायस् *m., f. & n.*, चक्षुस्, वनौकस् *m. & f.*, सेदिवस् *m., f. & n. &c, &c.*

LESSON XXVIII.

ON THE POTENTIAL MOOD.

Terminations.

Parasmaipada.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st pers.	ईयस्	ईव	ईम
2nd pers.	ईष्व	ईतम्	ईत
3rd pers.	ईत्	ईताम्	ईयुस्

Atmanepada.

1st pers.	ईय	ईवहि	ईमहि
2nd pers.	ईथाः	ईयाथाम्	ईध्वम्
3rd pers.	ईत्	ईयाताम्	ईरन्*

* These terminations are the same as those of the Imperfect with the following exceptions and modifications.

—The *Parasm.* 3rd pers. plur. termination is उस् instead of अन् and those of the *Atm.* 3rd pers. plu., 1st pers. sing., 3rd and 2nd pers. duals are रन्, अ, आताम् and आधाम् respectively, instead of अन्त, इ, इताम् and इधाम्. To these terminations ई is to be prefixed when they begin with a consonant and ईय् when they begin with a vowel.

The conjugational signs must be added on to the roots before the terminations of the Potential.

Parasmaipada.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st pers.	वसेयम्	वसेव	वसेम
2nd pers.	वसेः	वसेतम्	वसेत
3rd pers.	वसेत्	वसेताम्	वसेयुः

Ātmanepada.

1st pers.	युष्येय	युष्येवहि	युष्येमहि
2nd pers.	युष्येयाः	युष्येयायाम्	युष्येध्वम्
3rd pers.	युष्येत्	युष्येयाताम्	युष्येरन्

The potential expresses (1) probability, commands, prayers, wishes, hopes, &c., and (2) is used in dependent clauses implying these. (3) It is also used in conditional† sentences in which one statement depends on another as its reason or condition. In these two latter respects it resembles the English subjunctive.

WORDS.

अध्वखेद <i>m.</i> (अध्वन् <i>m.</i> a road, खेद <i>m.</i> fatigue) the fatigue of a journey	अपाय <i>m.</i> harm
अनुरजन <i>n.</i> pleasing, giving delight to [person]	अभिभूत (<i>past pass. part. of भू with अभि</i>) overcome, overpowered
अपठित <i>m.</i> an illiterate	अहित <i>n.</i> injury, harm, damage.

* The potential forms of अस् and अद् are given in the Second Book.

† Except pluperfect conditionals.

आवरण *n.* covering, obstruction
 उत *ind.* or [tion
 कृप् 1st Conj. Ātm. to be able
 क्षुद्र *adj.* insignificant, mean
 गाह् 1st Conj. Ātm. with अव,
 to bathe in
 जायावत्ती *m. du.* wife and
 husband
 तप् 1st Conj. Parasm. to
 shine, to be hot
 तमिस्रा *f.* night
 तृषित *adj.* thirsty
 दारिद्र्य *n.* poverty
 वीन *adj.* poor [fortune
 दुर्दशा *f.* bad state, mis-
 दुह् 4th conj. Parasm. to
 act the traitor
 धीर *adj.* wise, of fortitude
 or patience
 नीचैराख्य- *adj.* (नीचैस्,
 आख्या *f.* name) named
 नीचैस्
 न्यायसभा *f.* (न्याय *m.* justice,
 सभा *f.* court) court of
 justice [result
 पद् with निस् [निष्पद्*] to
 परकीय *adj.* another's

प्रतिहत (*past pass. part.* of
 हन् with प्रति) obstructed
 प्रथमसुकृत *n.* (प्रथम *adj.*
 first. previous; सुकृत *n.*
 a good action) a previ-
 ous good action
 प्राप्त (*past pass. part.* of
 आप् with प्र) arrived at,
 come to
 बहिस् *ind.* out of (used
 with the Abl.)
 भागीरथी *f.* the Ganges
 मूरि *adj.* much [icle
 †भोस् *ind.* a vocative part-
 रक्षण *n.* defence
 रज्जु *f.* a rope
 बस् with अभि, to sit upon,
 to rest upon
 विघ्न *m.* a obstacle
 विपत्ति *f.* adversity
 विमार्ग *m.* a wrong path,
 evil conduct
 विमुख *adj.* with the face
 turned away from
 विश्रामहेतोः (*abl. or gen. sing.*
 of विश्रामहेतु *m.* विश्राम
m. rest हेतु *m.* purpose)
 for the purpose of rest

* See Note † p. 97.

† भोस् drops its स् when followed by a vowel or a soft consonant.

शोभन *adj.* goodसंश्रय *m.* resting-placeसमाज *m.* an assemblyसुकृत *n.* } a good action
सुचरित *n.* }सुरभि *adj.* fragrantसुवृत्त *adj.* virtuous, goodस्मृ *with वि.* to forget

SENTENCES.

विपदाभिभूतोऽपि न धर्मं त्यजेयम् ।

इच्छामि सोमं पिबेद्भवान् ।

किं भो नृत्यं शिक्षेयोत गानम् ।

भूरिणा प्रयत्नेन तत्त्वमवगच्छेः ।

पुत्राः सुचरितैः पितरौ प्रीणयेयुः ।

ईश्वरस्य पूजया शान्तिं विन्देवहि ।

रज्जुं सर्पं न मन्येध्वम् ।

दुर्वशां गते नरि क्षुद्रोऽप्यहितमाचरेत् ।

वर्धमानं व्याधिं जयन्तं शत्रुं च नोपेक्षेत ।

पण्डितानां समाजेऽपण्डिता मौनं भजेयुः ।

कुसुमैः सुरभिणि हर्म्येऽध्वखेदं नयेथाः ।

प्रजानामनुरज्जनाय राजानो यतेरन् ।

सुवृत्ताय वृपतये प्रजा न द्रुह्येयुः ।

यदि हरिर्विमागोऽन्निवर्तेत शोभनं भवेत् ।

धर्मं रताः प्रज्ञा हरिं पश्येयुः ।

वत्सौ मातुराज्ञामनुरुध्येयाथाम् ।

धैर्यमवलम्ब्य शत्रुभिः सह युध्येथाः ।

नारायणस्यालस्यद्धारिद्र्यं निष्पद्येत ।

शिष्यस्याविनयं गुरुर्न सहेत ।

विपत्तौ धीरो न मुह्येद्धर्मं वा न परित्यजेत् ।

इच्छामि पुनरपि पुण्यां भागीरथीमवगाहेवहीत्यवदद्रामं
सीता ।

संश्रयाय प्राप्ते मित्रे प्रथममुक्त्वानि स्मृत्वा क्षुद्रोऽपि न
विमुखो भवेत् ।

तृषिताय जलं यच्छेद्धरेद्दीनस्य चापदम् ।

नीचैराख्यं गिरिमधिवसेस्तत्र विश्रामहेतोः ।

सूर्ये तपत्यावरणाय दृष्टेः कल्पेत लोकस्य कथं तमिस्रा ।

(You two) should wash (your) hands and feet when
(you) return home.

Men should not forget (their) friends.

If (thou) wert to taste poison, (thou) wouldst die.

(The two) books may be carried in (the two) hands.

(You two) should learn *Nyāya* from (your) teacher.

Let (us) sit here in the shade of (a) tree.

Kings should protect (their) subjects from harm.

Let (us) worship God with (a) pure heart.

(Thou) shouldst give money to poor persons.

(You) should not err in [from] (your) duties.

Men should not become agitated without cause.

No man shall covet another's wealth.

(The) king ordered that (the two) rogues should be beaten.

(We) should obtain fame, if (we) died in defence of (our) country.

Witnesses shall always tell (the) truth in courts of justice.

If (I) go to Kāśī, (I) will bring many Sanskrit books.

If (you) were to tell (a) lie, (you) would be beaten by (your) masters.

(The) king led (his) soldiers out of (the) city that (he) might fight with (his) enemy.

(I) should be punished by (my) masters, if (I) were seen doing evil (sin).

Would (the) poor Brāhmanas get (any) money if (they) should beg through (the) town ?

(I) gave much money to (my) sisters that (my) parents might be pleased.

(A) wife and husband should worship *Agni* every day in (the) house.

(A) man should not mind trouble in (the) performance of duty.

Pupils should salute (their) teacher.

Though obstructed by obstacles, (you) should not abandon (a) work begun.

EXAMINATION.

1. Compare the terminations of the Imperfect and the Potential.
2. In what senses is the Potential used ?
3. When does भो drop its स ?

4. Give the Potential (all numbers and persons) of
 सृ, ईक्ष्, मन्त्र् with नि, सृज्, ह, डी, सृग्, स्था, जन्, पा
 act. and pass, कृ pass., भू with अनु act. and pass., शु
 pass, मुच act. and pass. &c., &c.

LESSON XXIX.

PRONOUNS.

The chief pronouns in Sanskrit are—सर्व 'all,' तद्
 'that', एतद् 'this', यद् 'who' or 'which' (relative),
 किम् 'who,' or 'which' (interrogative), अस्मद् 'I' or
 'we,' युष्मद् 'thou' or 'you' इदम्, 'this' अदम्
 'this' or 'that.'

1. The following five terminations are peculiar to
 pronouns of the masculine gender ending in अ; in
 other respect the pronouns are declined like the
 corresponding nouns—

	Nom.	Pl.	ई
	Dat.	Sing.	स्मै
	Abl.	Sing.	स्मात्
	Gen.	Pl.	इषाम्
	Loc.	Sing.	स्मिन्
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	सर्वः	सर्वौ	सर्वे
Acc.	सर्वम्	सर्वौ	सर्वान्
Instr.	सर्वेण	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वैः
Dat.	सर्वस्मै	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वेभ्यः
Abl.	सर्वस्मात्	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वेभ्यः
Gen.	सर्वस्य	सर्वयोः	सर्वेषाम्
Loc.	सर्वस्मिन्	सर्वयोः	सर्वेषु

2. Pronouns of the feminine gender ending in **आ** take the following peculiar terminations before all of which, except **साम्**, the **आ** is shortened; in other respects they are declined like nouns in **आ**—

Dat.	Sing.	स्यै
Abl.	Sing.	स्यात्
Gen.	Sing.	स्यात्
Gen.	Pl.	साम्
Loc.	Sing.	स्याम्

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	सर्वा	सर्वे	सर्वाः
Acc.	सर्वाम्	सर्वे	सर्वाः
Instr.	सर्वया	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वाभिः
Dat.	सर्वस्यै	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वाभ्यः
Abl.	सर्वस्याः	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वाभ्यः
Gen.	सर्वस्याः	सर्वयोः	सर्वासाम्
Loc.	सर्वस्याम्	सर्वयोः	सर्वासु
<i>Neut. Nom. Acc.</i> सर्वम् सर्वे			सर्वाणि

The rest like the Masculine.

3. **तद्**, **एतद्**, **यद्**, and **किम्** in the masculine gender are declined as if they were **त**, **एत**, **य** and **क** respectively, *i. e.*, pronouns ending in **अ**. The nom. sing. forms of **तद्** and **एतद्**, however, are **सः*** and **एषः** respectively.

4. In the feminine gender these pronouns are declined as if they were **ता**, **एता**, **या** and **का**, *i. e.*, ending in **आ**. The Nominative singulars of the first two are **सा** and **एषा** respectively.

* **सः** and **एषः** drop the final **स्** or *visarga* when followed by a consonant in a sentence ; **स पुरुषः**, &c.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Neuter Nom. and Acc.	तद्	ते	तानि
	एतद्	एते	एतानि
	यद्	ये	यानि
	किम्	के	कानि

5. एन is used optionally for एत in the accusative, the instrumental singular, and the genitive and locative dual in the three genders.

MASCULINE.

Acc. एतम् or एनम्, एतौ or एनौ, एतान् or एनान्
Instr Sing. एतेन or एनेन
Gen. & Loc. Du. एतयोः or एनयोः

FEMININE.

Acc. एताम् or एनाम्, एते or एने, एताः or एनाः
Instr Sing. एतया or एनया
Gen. & Loc. Du. एतयोः or एनयोः
Neut. Acc. एतद् or एनद्, एते or एने, एतानि or एनानि

WORDS.

अक्षर <i>adj.</i> immutable	इष्ट (<i>past pass. part.</i> of इष्ट्)
अखिल <i>adj.</i> all, whole	wished, desired.
अटवी <i>f.</i> a forest	कपिल <i>m.</i> name of a great sage
अर्थ 10th Conj. <i>Ātm.</i> with प्र,	काञ्चन <i>n.</i> gold
to seek, to desire	कुलीन <i>adj.</i> born of a good family
अल्प <i>adj.</i> small, little	गुणज्ञ <i>adj.</i> (गुण merit, add
अवदात <i>adj.</i> pure, noble	ज्ञा to know) one who appreciates merit
आत्मज <i>m.</i> a son	चाद <i>adj.</i> beautiful
आयास <i>m.</i> effort, trouble	

चौर्य *n.* theftजातम *m.* a wretch, a rascalदक्षिणा *f.* money given to
Brāhmanasदर्शनीय *adj.* handsome.दिश* *f.* direction, quarterदुराप *adj.* difficult to obtainदुर्गा *f.* name of a goddessदेवायतन *n.* a templeद्यावापृथिवी *f. du.* the sky
and the earthनाट 10th Conj. *Parasm. &*
Ātm. to act as in a
dramatic play.निष्णात *adj.* well-versedपुराण *n.* name of the sacred
poetical works compris-
ing the whole body of
Hindu mythologyपूत (*past pass. part of पू*)
purified, holyप्रपन्न (*past pass. part of पद्*
with प्र) joined withप्रयाग *n.* Allahabadब्रह्मविद् *adj.* a metaphysical
philosopher; one know-
ing the *Brahman*महत् † *adj.* greatमहिषासुर *m.* an evil spirit
in the form of a buffaloमेदिनी *f.* the earthराजपुत्र *m.* a princeराज्ञी *f.* a queenरोदन *n.* weepingवित्त *n.* wealthविशत (*past pass. part. of वृ*
with वि) upheld, support-
edअद्वेय *adj.* credibleश्रुतिमत् *adj.* one who
knows the *Vedas*सगर *m.* name of a king of
the solar raceसाध्य *adj.* obtainable, pos-
sible to makeसामर्थ्य *n.* power

*The क् of this is changed to क् in the nom. sing., and before the consonantal terminations. The क् is changed to क् before soft consonants. (See note †, p. 28).

† As in the case of nouns in वत् and ईयत् or एयत् (see rules 3, 6 and 7, p. 112), the penultimate अ of this is lengthened and न् prefixed to the final त् in the first five inflections of the masculine, and nom., voc. and acc. plural of the neuter. When compounded as an adjective with a following substantive, it becomes महा.

SENTENCES.

कोऽत्रागतः ।	तेषु तेषु शास्त्रेषु निष्णातैः
कस्यैतानि पुस्तकानि ।	पण्डितैः सह राजाऽभा-
कस्याः पुत्रा एते ।	षत ।
यं पुरुषं ह्योऽपश्यं तमेवाह-	कयोस्ते वाससी ।
यामि ।	ययात्मानं पूतं मन्यते वसि-
सा बाला न* किञ्चिदवदत् ।	ष्ठस्तामरुन्धतीं वन्दस्व ।
तेभ्यो ब्राह्मणेभ्यो दक्षिणा-	सर्वासु कलासु प्रावीण्यमु-
मयच्छन्म ।	पगतो राजपुत्रः ।
कस्मान्नागराद्गत आगतः ।	यया महिषासुरो हतस्तस्यै
एतेषां यद्यदिष्टं तत्तत्क्रिय-	दुर्गायै नमः ।
ताम् ।	ते नद्यौ प्रयागे संगच्छेते ।
याः कथाः पुराणेषु श्रूयन्ते	याभ्यां चौर्यं कृतं तौ पुरुषौ
त। एवैते नाटयन्ति ।	राजाऽदण्डयत् ।
स एवैष प्रदेशो यस्मिन्	एतस्यामटव्या पुरा ब्रह्म-
प्रियया सह चिरमवसम् ।	विदो मुनयो न्यवसन् ।
येनैतदखिलं जगन्निरमीयत	यैर्मेदिन्युत्खाता ये च कपि-
तस्मै नम ईश्वराय ।	लस्य कोपेन दग्धास्तान्

* The addition of चित् or अपि to किम् in all its genders gives it an indefinite sense; किञ्चित् 'something' or 'anything,' कश्चित् 'somebody,' &c.

† See rule, page 61, footnote*.

सगरस्यात्मजान् भगीरथो
गङ्गाया जलेनोदधरत् ।

यासां विवाहाः स्वपुत्रैः सह
समजायन्त ताभिर्जन-
कस्य कन्याभिः प्रपन्नो
राजा दशरथोऽयोध्याम-
गच्छत् । [तु श्रूयते ।

न दृश्यतेऽत्र कोऽपि रोदनं

यस्यास्ति वित्तं स नरः कुलीनः
स पण्डितः स श्रुतिमान् गुणज्ञः ।
स एव वक्ता स च दर्शनीयः
सर्वे गुणाः काञ्चनमाश्रयन्ते ॥

पुरा यानि वस्तूनि महता
श्रमेण साध्यान्यासंस्ता-
न्यधुना यन्त्राणां साम-
र्थ्यादल्पेनैवायासेन सा-
ध्यानि ।

किं तथा धेन्वा क्रियते यस्या
दुग्धं नोपलभ्यते ।

Who are these ?

What is their avocation ?

She is Hari's daughter.

What is her name ?

To whom did Rāma say
so ?

He is Govinda's brother.

I want to school with him

He saw Nārāyaṇa playing
with those boys.

Which of his friends does
he remember ?

(There) are fishes in that
river.

He is followed by her.

Where are the men that
have come from those
villages ?

They come from that
country of which
Sūdraka is (the) king.

(The) queen directed those
of her maids who were
near (in proximity with)

her to bring flowers for her.	done by them (two).
In this house did (the) king of (the) Mahārāṣṭrīyas live.	In that forest (I) lived for (a) long time.
Which of those girls sing?	In (by) what direction did the wretch go?
By whom was this book placed here?	In that temple (there) is (a) beautiful idol of Lakṣmī.
(The) sky and (the) earth stand upheld by (the) power of this immutable soul.	Hari told him (an) incredible story.
No noble deed has been	How would he, whom Lakṣmī seeks, be difficult for her to obtain?

EXAMINATION.

1. In what respects does the Pronominal declension differ from the nominal?

2. Do the crude forms of Pronouns (Demonstrative, Relative, and Interrogative) end in vowels or consonants? Does their declension resemble that of nouns ending in a vowel or in a consonant?

4. How is the *visarga* of सः and एषः treated in combination in a sentence?

4. Decline यद् *m., f. & n.*, तद् *m., f. & n.*, किम् *m., f. & n.*, एतद् *m., f. & n.*, दिशः, महत् *m. n.*

LESSON XXX.

PRONOUNS OF THE 1ST AND 2ND PERSONS.

अस्मद् (I or we)

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	अहम्	आवाम्	वयम्
Acc.	माम् or मा	आवाम् or नौ	अस्मान् or नः
Instr.	मया	आवाभ्याम्	अस्माभिः
Dat.	मह्यम् or मे	आवाभ्याम् or नौ	अस्मभ्यम् or नः
Abl.	मत	आवाभ्याम्	अस्मात्
Gen.	मम or मे	आवयोः or नौ	अस्माकम् or नः
Loc.	मयि	आवयोः	अस्मासु

युष्मद् (Thou or you)

Nom.	त्वम्	युवाम्	यूयम्
Acc.	त्वाम् or त्वा	युवाम् or वाम्	युष्मान् or वः
Instr.	त्वया	युवाभ्याम्	युष्माभिः
Dat.	तुभ्यम् or ते	युवाभ्याम् or वाम्	युष्मभ्यम् or वः
Abl.	त्वत्	युवाभ्याम्	युष्मात्
Gen.	तव or ते	युवयोः or वाम्	युष्माकम् or वः
Loc.	त्वयि	युवयोः	युष्मासु

WORDS.

अपराधलव <i>m.</i> a small fault	उचित <i>adj.</i> proper	गम् (with <i>acc.</i> <i>sing.</i> of शरण or वश prefixed to it) to submit oneself to
अद् 1st Conj. Pa- rasm. to protect	ऋषिज् <i>m.</i> a sacrificial priest	जेतृ <i>m.</i> a con- queror
अविश्वास्य <i>adj.</i> faithless	एतादृश <i>adj.</i> of this sort	ताडन <i>n.</i> beating
आर्या <i>f.</i> a vener- able woman	कारुणिक <i>adj.</i> merciful	

त्वर 1st Conj. Ātm.	पर्याकुल adj.	मेघजाल n. an as- semblage of clouds
to hasten, to be impatient.	agitated, bewil- dered	
दासजन m. a person who is a slave	पार 10th Conj. Parasm. & Ātm.	रघुनाथ m. the lord of the Raghus
दूरम् adv. far	to surmount	लव m. a particle
दैव n. fortune	प्रतनु adj. little, small	वियोग m. separa- tion
नन्दिनी f. a girl	भूतार्थ m. reality	शिव n. welfare, happiness
निमित्त n. a cause, reason	मति f. thought, view, feeling	सवितृ m. the sun
निष्फल adj. fruit- less	मानिनी f. a proud woman	साक्षिन् m. a wit- ness [day
पत् with आ, to happen		सोमवासर m. Mon-

SENTENCES.

नाहमपराधी ।
 रघुनाथः स्निह्यत्यावयोः ।
 कुत्रास्ति मे पुत्रकः ।
 भगवति त्वामहं वन्दे ।
 मास्मानवधीरय ।
 विष्णुर्वोऽवतु [च्छामि ।
 त्वया सहोपवनं गन्तुमि-
 आर्यं कथयामि ते भूतार्थम् ।
 मह्यं धनं न यच्छसि ।

शिवो वः शिवाय भवतु ।
 बालकौ युवयोः पिता
 कास्ति :
 पृथिवीं रक्षतु युष्मासु
 कुतो नो भयम् ।
 युष्मदधिगतां वार्तां सर्वेभ्यः
 शंसामि ।
 तस्य पीडां हर्तुमस्माभि-
 श्रितित उपायो निष्फ-
 लोऽभवत् ।

तव सुचरितं ममेव प्रतनु	अस्माकमन्व एषः ।
यतो न दीर्घं कालमावां	क गता ते माता ।
सुखमन्वभवाव ।	एतस्य वृत्तान्तस्य श्रवणेन
त्वरते मम मनोऽध्ययनाय ।	पर्याकुलमावयोर्मनः ।

दीनेष्वस्मास्वप्येतादृशो भवतः स्नेहः ।

मरुता मेघजालमिव दैवेनास्माकं सर्वे मनोरैथा
निरस्ताः ।

किं तव पापे रामेण मया वा पापं कृतमित्यपृच्छत्कुद्धो
दशरथः कैकेयीम् । केन निमित्तेन तस्यैवं त्वमनर्था-
याद्योद्यता ।

*कमपराधलवं मयि पश्यसि त्यजसि मानिनि दासजनं
यतः ।

†तेषां वधूस्त्वमसि नन्दिनि पार्थिवानाम्
येषां कुलेषु सविता च गुरुर्वयं च ।
यूय वयं वयं यूयमित्यासीन्मतिरावयोः ।
किं जातमधुना येन यूयं यूयं वयं वयम् ॥

Thou art (a) wise man.

Who told thee this story ?

Dost thou suspect me to
be (a) faithless person ?

My father went to Kāśī,
and, when he returned,

Who was your guide
when you ascended the
mountain ?

he brought many books,
and gave them to me.

* Said by a husband to his wife.

† Said to Sītā by Vasiṣṭha, who was the preceptor or
chaplain to the solar race of kings, to which Rāma
belonged.

Tell us what happened there.

I asked you where my book was.

Do not be sorry at (a) separation from us.

By thy favour, we surmounted all perils.

I remember what was done by you at the time.

The witnesses were ordered by me to come on Monday.

I gave you heaps of corn when you came to my house.

Thou being defeated, thy soldiers submitted to the conqueror.

We (two) saw (the) hermitages of many Rsis.

These flowers have been brought by us (two).

He got that intelligence from me.

You (two) censure all men.

I give thee this reward.

From thee was (the) path of (the) wise known by me.

Without (any) fault, (the) sacrificial priests beat me.

Do not be angry with us, thy children, (O) merciful father.

He wandered far from us, his friends.

(An) improper action has been done by thee in beating that dog.

Thou being protector, how would thy subjects experience adversity?

Amongst us, Hari is (the) best.

LESSON XXXI.

अदस् *That or This* and इदस् *This*.अदस् *That or This*

MASCULINE.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	असौ	*अम्	अमी
Acc.	अमुम्	अम्	अमून्
Instr.	अमुना	अमुभ्याम्	अमीभिः
Dat.	अमुभ्यै	अमुभ्याम्	अमीभ्यः
Abl.	अमुष्मात्	अमुभ्याम्	अमीभ्यः
Gen.	अमुष्य	अमुयोः	अमीषाम्
Loc.	अमुषिन्	अमुयोः	अमीषु

FEMININE.

Nom.	असौ	अम्	अम्:
Acc.	अमूम्	अम्	अम्:
Instr.	अमुया	अमूभ्याम्	अमूभिः
Dat.	अमुभ्यै	अमूभ्याम्	अमूभ्यः
Abl.	अमूभ्याः	अमूभ्याम्	अमूभ्यः
Gen.	अमूभ्याः	अमूयोः	अमूषाम्
Loc.	अमूभ्याम्	अमूयोः	अमूषु

* A short way of learning the masc. forms of अदस्, except that of the Nom. sing.:—Suppose the word अदस् to be अद masculine, and decline it like सर्व, and for इ in each form put म् and for the vowel following, if it be short, put उ, if long, ऊ: for ए in the plural put ई, and you will get the forms given in the text. The forms of the Instr. sing. and pl. are to be taken as अदना and अदेभिः, and not अदेन and अदैः. The rule about the change of स् to ष् given in a former note should be applied. The same may be done with regard to the feminine forms, अदा being declined like सर्वा.

NEUTER:

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom. and Acc.	अद्:	अम्	अमूनि

The rest like the Masculine.

इदम् *This*

MASCULINE.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	अयम्	इमौ	इमे
Acc.	इमम्	इमौ	इमान्
Instr.	अनेन	आभ्याम्	एभिः
Dat.	अस्मै	आभ्याम्	एभ्यः
Abl.	अस्मात्	आभ्याम्	एभ्यः
Gen.	अस्य	अनयोः	एषाम्
Loc.	अस्मिन्	अनयोः	एषु :

FEMININE.

Nom.	इयम्	इमे	इमाः
Acc.	इमाम्	इमे	इमाः
Instr.	अनया	आभ्याम्	आभिः
Dat.	अस्यै	आभ्याम्	आभ्यः
Abl.	अस्याः	आभ्याम्	आभ्यः
Gen.	अस्याः	अनयोः	आसाम्
Loc.	अस्याम्	अनयोः	आसु

NEUTER.

Nom. and Acc.	इदम्	इमे	इमानि
---------------	------	-----	-------

The rest like the Masculine.

WORDS.

अक्षमा *f.* jealousy

अथवा *ind.* or

उर्वशी *f.* name of a celestial woman

कश्यप *m.* a miser

कवीश *m.* (कवि poet, ईश *m.* a lord) the lord of poets, the chief of poets.

किञ्च *ind.* verily

कृ *with* अलम् *to* beautify, to adorn

गर्त *f.* a pit

गृध्रराज *m.* Jātāyu, the lord of vultures

छद्म (*past pass. part. of* छद्) concealed, covered

जव *m.* speed

दुःखित *adj.* sorry, sad, afflicted

दृश्य *adj.* visible

देवदारु *m.* a species of pine

द्रुतम् *adv.* soon, quickly

पुत्रीकृत *adj.* (पुत्र son, and कृत made) made a son, adopted

पुरः *ind.* before (*space*)

पुष्पधारिन् *adj.* having flowers

पूर *10th Conj.* to fill

प्रदेय *adj.* to be given, to be given in marriage

प्रभव *m.* source

प्रियतमा *adj. f.* beloved, dearest

प्रियाप्रवृत्ति *f.* (प्रिया *f.* beloved and प्रवृत्ति *f.* intelligence) intelligence about one's beloved

भिक्षा *f.* alms

भीरु *adj. f.* timid (woman)

मदिराक्षी *f.* a woman with fascinating eyes

मधुकर *m.* a bee

रथ *m.* a horse

रम् *with* वि *Parasm.* to stop, to desist

रीति *f.* manner, way

लतागृह *n.* a bower of creepers

वरतनु *adj.* one whose form is elegant; handsome, beautiful

वशा *f.* a wife, a mate

वास <i>m.</i> habitation [fence]	संगम <i>m.</i> a confluence
विप्रिय <i>adj.</i> disliked; <i>n.</i> of-	संगमोत्सुक <i>adj.</i> eager for
षीषि <i>f.</i> a road	union
शुचभस्वज <i>m.*</i> Śiva	सारङ्ग <i>m.</i> a kind of bird
व्याख्येय <i>adj.</i> to be ex-	साहस <i>n.</i> an adventure
pounded	खीरत्न <i>n.</i> a jewel amongst
शिवालय <i>n.</i> a temple of Śiva	women
संगत <i>n.</i> companionship,	स्वादु <i>adj.</i> delicious
friendship	

SENTENCES.

इदमासनमलंक्रियतां भवता ।

मृगस्य जवस्याक्षमयेवामी रथ्या धावन्ति ।

अनया रीत्या व्याख्येयोऽयं ग्रन्थः ।

वत्स विरमास्मात्साहसात् ।

अमू तौ तरु यौ ह्योऽपश्यम् ।

अस्मै विदुषे ब्राह्मणाय दक्षिणां प्रयच्छ ।

अनयोः कन्ययोः संगतं मे रोचते ।

*इमं सारङ्गं प्रियाप्रवृत्तयेऽभ्यर्थये ।

†अयं स ते तिष्ठति संगमोत्सुको

*The sentences marked with an asterisk on this and the next page are spoken by a king who, while enjoying the company of his beloved wife in a grove, suddenly loses her by some miraculous occurrence, and wanders about asking birds and beasts whether they can give him any intelligence about her.

The second speech bearing this mark is addressed to an elephant.

†Said by a lover to a maid who was afraid of meeting with a repulse at his hands.

विशङ्कसे भीरु यतोऽवधीरणाम् ।

†अमुं पुरः पश्यसि देवदारुं

पुत्रीकृतोऽसौ वृषभध्वजेन ।

*स्त्रीरत्नेषु ममोर्वशी प्रियतमा यूथे तवेयं वशा ।

*मधुकर मदिराक्ष्याः शंस तस्याः प्रवृत्तिं

वरतनुरथवासौ नैव दृष्ट्वा त्वया मे ।

*हंस प्रयच्छ मे कान्तां गतिरस्यास्त्वया हृता ।

अस्मिन्नेव लतागृहे त्वमभवः ।

अस्यैवासीन् महति शिखरे गृधराजस्य वासः ।

मनोहरा अमी वृक्षा दृश्यन्ते पुष्पधारिणः ।

अगच्छदमुया वीथ्या दास्यमूं द्रुतमानय ।

कृतं किमेभिस्तव विप्रियं य-

दनिष्टमेषामसि कर्तुमुद्यतः ।

पादानमीषां प्रणतो यतोऽसौ

भद्रं ततोऽमीभिरमुष्य कार्यम् ।

पुर्या पुराऽस्यां किल कालिदासो

नाम्नाभवद्यो न्यवसत्कवीशः ।

यदि प्रसन्ना भगवतीमं वरं याचे ।

† Said by one to another about a tree which was a great favourite with Siva.

अस्मिँल्लोके* यत्क्रियते तस्य फलममुष्मिँल्लोकेऽनुभूयते ।
 एभिर्वचोभिः सान्त्वय मे दुःखितां भार्याम् ।
 हे सीते पुत्राविमौ ते ।

This is my book.

These men rejoice at their
king's victory.

These girls learn to dance
(dancing).

(There) are many learned
men in these villages.

I do not see with these
eyes. [this tree.

There is (a) monkey on

There is much water in
these rivers.

From these mountains
many stones have fallen.

I beat (a) thief with these
sticks.

I saw these women in (the)
temple of Śiva.

(The) sources of these
rivers are in the
Himālaya.

Give some sweetmeat to
these boys, and to those
girls.

I saw (a) tiger coming
down from (the) top of
that mountain.

I guarded my gold from
these (two) thieves.

I saw that soldier running
away from (the) battle-
field. [path.

The traveller went by that

Fill these (two) pits with
earth. [the miser.

I do not expect alms from

The king's palace is (two)-
coss from this river.

Give me that delicious
mango.

What fault has been com-
mitted by this deer ?

(The) confluence of these
(two) rivers is holy.

Covered by this cloth, I
become invisible.

These (two) girls too are
to be given in marriage.

* A dental consonant followed by ल् is changed to ल, and न् to a nasal ल, which is written as in the text,

EXAMINATION.

1. Which of the pronouns is or are the most irregular ?
2. Decline अहम् *m. f. & n.*, इदम् *m. f. & n.*, अस्मद् and युष्मद्.
3. Explain the shortest way of arriving at the forms of अहम्.
4. What change do dentals undergo when compounded with the following ल ?

LESSON XXXII

SELECTIONS FOR EXERCISE.

विद्वत्त्वं च नृपत्वं च नैव तुल्यं कदाचन ।
 स्वदेशे पूज्यते राजा विद्वान् सर्वत्र पूज्यते ॥
 वरमेको गुणी पुत्रो न च मूर्खशतान्यपि ।
 एकश्चन्द्रस्तमो *हन्ति न च तारागणोऽपि च ।
 †एकेनापि सुवृक्षेण पुष्पितेन सुगन्धिना ।
 वासितं तद्वनं सर्वं सुपुत्रेण कुलं यथा ॥
 उत्सवे व्यसने चैव दुर्भिक्षे शत्रुविग्रहे ।
 राजद्वारे श्मशाने च यस्तिष्ठति स बान्धवः ॥
 दुर्जनः प्रियवादी च नैतद्विश्वासकारणम् ।
 मधु तिष्ठति जिह्वामे हृदये तु हलाहलम् ॥

* Pres. 3rd pers. sing. of हन् 2nd conj. Parasm. to kill.

† एक is a pronoun, and should be declined like सर्व.

दुर्जनः परिहर्तव्यो विद्ययालंकृतोऽपि सन् ।
 मणिना भूषितः सर्पः किमसौ न भयंकरः ॥
 कुलीनैः सह संपर्कं पण्डितैः सह मित्रताम् ।
 ज्ञातिभिश्च समं मेलं कुर्वाणो *न विनश्यति ॥
 यो ध्रुवाणि परित्यज्य अध्रुवं परिषेवते ।
 ध्रुवाणि तस्य नश्यन्ति अध्रुवं नष्टमेव च ॥
 पादपानां भयं वातः पद्मानां शिशिरो भयम् ।
 पर्वतानां भयं वज्रः साधूनां दुर्जनो भयम् ॥

तस्मात्स्वविषये रक्षा कतव्या भूतिमिच्छता ।
 यज्ञैर्नावाप्यते स्वर्गो रक्षणात्प्राप्यते यथा ॥
 यथा फलानां पक्वानां नान्यत्र पतनाद्भयम् ।
 एवं नरस्य जातस्य नान्यत्र मरणाद्भयम् ॥

न भीतो मरणादस्मि केवलं दूषितं यशः ।
 विशुद्धस्य हि मे मृत्युः पुत्रजन्मसमः किल ॥
 अपापानां कुले जाते मयि पापं न विद्यते ।
 यदि संभाव्यते पापमपापेन च किं मया ॥

अर्थमनर्थं भावय नित्यं नास्ति ततः सुखलेशः सत्यम् ।
 पुत्रादपि धनभाजां भीतिः सर्वत्रैषा विहिता रीतिः ॥

* Masc. Nom. sing. of the Ātm. pres. part. of कृ 8th conj. to do.

का तव कान्ता कस्ते पुत्रः संसारोऽयमतीव विचित्रः ।
कस्य त्वं वा कुत आयातस्तत्त्वं चिन्तय तदिदं भ्रातः ॥

शत्रौ मित्रे पुत्रे बन्धौ मा कुरु यत्नं विग्रहसन्धौ ।
भव समचित्तः सर्वत्र त्वं वाञ्छस्यचिराद्यदि सत्तत्त्वम् ॥
महता पुण्यपण्येन क्रीतेयं कायनैः *स्त्वया ।
पारं दुःखोदधेर्गन्तुं तर यावेन्न भिद्यते ॥

धैर्यं यस्य पिता क्षमा च जननी शान्तिश्चिरं मेहिनी
सत्यं सूनुरयं दया च भगिनी भ्राता मनःसंयमः ।
शय्या भूमितलं दिशोऽपि वसनं ज्ञानासृतं भोजन-
मेते यस्य कुटुम्बिनो वद सखे! कस्मान्द्रयं योगिनः ॥

विपदि धैर्यमथाभ्युदये क्षमा
सदसि वाक्पटुता युधि विक्रमः ।
यशसि चाभिरुचिर्दयसनं श्रुता
प्रकृतिसिद्धमिदं हि महात्मनाम् ॥

आलस्यं मनुष्याणां शरीरस्थो महारिपुः ।
नात्स्युद्यमसमो बन्धुः कृत्वा ये नावसीदति ॥

अस्ति गङ्गारण्ये कर्पूरतिलको नाम हस्ती । तमवलोक्य
सर्वे शृगालाश्चिन्तयन्ति स्म यद्ययं केनाप्युपायेन म्रियते

* The word is declined by simply appending the terminations given at the head of lesson XXV, and observing the Sandhi rules.

† The declension of this word is irregular.

तदास्माकमेतद्देहेन मासचतुष्टयस्य भोजनं भविष्यति ।
तत्रैकेन वृद्धशृगालेन प्रतिज्ञातं मया बुद्धिप्रभावादस्य
मरणं साधयितव्यम् । अनन्तरं स वञ्चकः कर्पूरतिलक-
समीपं गत्वा साष्टाङ्गपातं प्रणम्यावददेव दृष्टिप्रसादं कुरु ।
हस्ती ब्रूते कस्त्वं कुतः समायातः । सोऽवदज्जम्बूकोऽहं
सर्वैर्वनवासिभिः पशुभिर्मिलित्वा भवत्सकाशं प्रस्थापितो
यद्विना राज्ञाऽवस्थातुं न युक्तं तदत्राटवीराज्येऽभिषेक्तुं
भवान्सर्वस्वामिगुणोपेतो निरूपितस्तद्यथा लग्नवेला न
विचलति तथा कृत्वा सत्वरमागम्यतां देवेन । इत्युक्त्वो-
त्थाय चलितः । ततोऽसौ राज्यलोभाकृष्टः कर्पूरतिलकः
शृगालवर्त्मना धावन् महापङ्के निमग्नः । ततस्तेन
हस्तिनोक्तं सखे शृगाल किमधुना विधेयं पङ्के निपतितोऽहं
म्रिये परावृत्य पश्य । शृगालेन विहस्योक्तं देव मम
पुच्छकावलम्बनं कृत्वोत्तिष्ठ । यन्मद्वचसि त्वया प्रत्ययः
कृतस्तदनुभूयतामशरणं दुःखम् ।



APPENDIX.

SAMDHI RULES.

Guṇa and Vṛddhi.

1. The *Guṇa* of इ or ई is ए, of उ or ऊ is ओ, of ऋ or ॠ is अर, and of ॡ is अल.
2. The *Vṛddhi* of अ is आ, of इ, ई or ए is ऐ, of उ, ऊ or ओ is औ, of ऋ or ॠ is आर, and of ॡ is आल.

Vowels.

3. In Sanskrit, two vowels cannot come together without coalescing.

4. There are a few cases, in which two vowels, though coming together, do not coalesce.

5. When the dual of a noun or a verb ends in ई, ऊ, or ए, these vowels do not combine with another following them ; गिरी + आरोहन्ति = गिरी आरोहन्ति. See also 13, 37 and 42.

6. ऋ (short), after any vowel except the last four is optionally not combined, and the preceding vowel, if long, is made short ; अर्घ्येण + ऋषिम् = अर्घ्येण ऋषिम् or (by 7) अर्घ्येणषिम्.

7. If अ or आ is followed by इ, ऊ, ऋ, or ॡ, short or long, the corresponding *Guṇa* letter is substituted for both; फल + ई = फले.

8. If ए, ऐ, ओ or औ follow अ or आ, the vowel which takes the place of both is ऐ in the first two, cases and औ in the last two; नृप + औ = नृपौ.

9. When any vowel, short or long, except the last four, is followed by the same vowel, short or long, the

substitute for both is the same vowel lengthened; दैत्य+अरि=दैत्यारि, कवि+ई=कवीश; &c.

10. When ह, उ, ऋ, and लृ, short or long, are followed by a dissimilar vowel, य्, व्, र्, and ल् are respectively substituted for them; वृणानि+अस्ति=वृणान्यस्ति.

11. When ए or ओ at the end of the word or grammatical form is followed by अ, the latter merges into the former, *i. e.*, it is neither pronounced nor written. In its place the mark ऽ is generally put; रामो (by 36) +अश्वम्=रामोऽश्वम्.

12. ए, ओ, ऐ, and औ, when followed by a vowel become अय्, अव्, आय्, and आव् respectively; ने+अ=नय्.

13. If a nominal or verbal form ending in ए, ऐ, ओ or औ is followed by a vowel, the य् and व् of the substitute for the former are optionally dropped. The two vowels thus brought together by the dropping of य् or व् do not coalesce; मन्यते+आत्मानम्=मन्यतयात्मानम् or मन्यतआत्मानम्.

Consonants.

14. When there are more consonants than one at the end of a word, the first is retained and the others dropped; as मरुत् with स becomes मरुस but स is dropped and the form is मरुत्.

15. A consonant (except a nasal) at the end of a word is changed to the first or third of its class; मरुत् or मरुव्.

16. Before hard consonants, the preceding consonants except nasals, substitute the first (*i. e.* hard unaspirate) letter of their class; as अकुम्+प्रान्त=ककुप्प्रान्त, and दशत्+पतति=दशत्पतति.

17. The preceding consonant (except a nasal) takes the third consonant of its class as its substitute when

compounded with a soft consonant or the initial vowel of a word; प्रासादात् + जनम् = प्रासादाद् + जनम् (=प्रासादाज्जनम् by 19)

18. A consonant at the end of a word or grammatical form followed by a nasal is changed to the nasal of its class optionally; as एतद् + मुरारि = एतन्मुरारि or एतमुरारि. This change is necessary, when the nasal belongs to a nominal termination; as चित् + मय = चिन्मय.

19. When स् or a consonant of the dental class is compounded with श् or a consonant of the palatal class, a letter of the latter class is substituted for the former, and in this order, viz., श् for स्, च for त्, ज् for द् &c.; अरीन् + जयति = अरीज्जयति. The same happens when dentals are combined with linguals, ष् being substituted for स्, द् for त्, ड् for थ् &c.; तत् + टीका = तट्टीका.

20. A consonant of the dental class followed by ल् is changed to ल् (भगवत् + लीला = भगवल्लीला), and न् to a nasal ल्, which is written as in line 1, page 141.

21. When इ, ए and न् at the end of a word or grammatical form are preceded by a short vowel and followed by any vowel, they are doubled; वसन् + अम्बरात् = वसन्म्बरात्.

22. च् or ज् is changed to क् before hard consonants, and ग् before any soft consonant except a nasal or a semi-vowel; मुच् + त = मुक्त. This change takes place also when the consonants end a word, even before a nasal or a semi-vowel: वाच् + यत = वाग्यत.

23. छ following a vowel is changed to च्छ्; अ + छिद्यन्त = अच्चिद्यन्त. This change takes place optionally when the vowel is long and at the end of a word or

grammatical form; कक्ष्मी+छाया=कक्ष्मीछाया or, कक्ष्मी-छाया: but after मा (negative particle) and भा (preposition) it is necessary.

24. In the body of a word or grammatical form न् is changed to an *anusvāra* when followed by अ, ए, स, or ह; विद्वांसौ.

25. A final न् when followed by अ, इ, उ, य्, and न्, इ, is changed to an *anusvāra* and *visarga*: विडालान्+ताडयति=विडालाःताडयति (=विडालांस्ताडयति by 39).

26. न् coming after क, ख, ए, in the same word is changed to ण्. This change takes place even if a vowel, a semi-vowel (ल excepted), the aspirate ह्, or a letter of the guttural or labial class comes between क, ख, or ए and न्; गृहाणि. This change does not take place when न् ends a word; as नरान्.

27. अ् at the end of a word or particle, followed by a consonant in general, is changed to an *anusvāra* optionally; and necessarily when it is followed by अ, ए, स, or ह. When it is not changed to an *anusvāra*, it is changed to the nasal of the class to which the following letter belongs and to a nasal य्, व्, ल्, when followed by य्, व्, ल्, respectively; सम्+गच्छते=संगच्छते or सङ्गच्छते.

28. At the end of the word, इ, followed by a hard consonant or by nothing, is changed to a *visarga*; मातरि+पश्य=मातः पश्यं.

26. इ followed by इ is dropped, and the preceding vowel (except अ) if short, is made long : धूर्जटिर् (by 38) +रक्षति=धूर्जटी रक्षति.

30. When a word or form ending in any of the first four consonants of a class is followed by अ, the अ is

optionally change] to ह्रस्व , when it is itself followed by a vowel, a semi-vowel or a nasal; अवदत् + अठः = अवदत्त् (by 19) अठः or अवदच्छठः

31. The स of स्था is dropped after the preposition उद्; उद् + स्था + य = उद् + थाय (= उत्थाय by 16).

32. ह्रस्व preceded by any the first four letters of a class is changed to the fourth letter of that class optionally; उद्यमाद् (by 17) + हरेः = उद्यमाद् हरेः or उद्यमाद्रेः

33. The ह्रस्व of उपानद् becomes त् and द् in the circumstances mentioned in 22.

34. स following a vowel except अ and आ, or a letter of the guttural class, or र्, generally becomes ष; वाक् (by 22) + सु = वाक्षु.

35. At the end of words, स, whether followed by any letter or not, is changed to a *visarga*; वदामस् = वदामः.

स or Visarga.

36. When a *visarga* is preceded by अ and followed by अ or a soft consonant, it is changed to उ, which, with the preceding अ, becomes ओ (see 7); नृपः जयति = नृपो जयति.

37. *Visarga* preceded by आ and followed by a vowel or a soft consonant is dropped. It is also dropped when preceded by अ and followed by any vowel except अ. The two vowels, thus brought together by the dropping of *visarga*, do not coalesce, e. g., नरा इमे for नराः इमे; बुध इच्छति for बुधः इच्छति.

38. स or *visarga* preceded by any vowel except अ or आ, and followed by a vowel or a soft consonant, is changed to र्; नृपतिस् + यजति = नृपतिर्यजति.

39. *Visarga* followed by च् or छ is changed to श्; by त् or थ् to स; and by द् or ध् to ष; as हरिश्चरति for हरिः चरति; रामस्तरति, रामष्टीकते.

40. *Visarga* followed by श्, ष् or स् is either retained or changed to श्, ष् or स् respectively; ऋषयः + शाम्यन्ति = ऋषयः शाम्यन्ति or ऋषयश्शाम्यन्ति.

41. सः and एषः drop the final स् or *visarga* when followed by a consonant in a sentence; स पुरुषः, &c.

42. भोस् drops its स् when followed by a vowel or a soft consonant; भोस् + नृत्यम् = भो नृत्यम्.

SYNTAX.

There are some roots that govern two accusatives; नी, प्रच्छ् and याच् are instances. The synonyms of these also govern two: सैनिकान् नगरं नयति.

कथ् sometimes governs two accusatives, or the indirect object may be in the dative or genitive case; नृपं नृपाय नृपस्य कथयति वार्ताम्.

Verbs implying motion govern the accusative, and sometimes the dative, of the place to which the motion is directed; नगरं or नगराय गच्छामि.

विना governs an accusative, instrumental or ablative; वधं, वधेन or वधाद् विनारिर्न शाम्यति.

सह governs the instrumental; पुत्रैः सह.

रुच् and other verbs having the same sense govern the dative of the person or thing pleased or satisfied; मोदको बालकाय रोचते.

Verbs implying anger, malice, rivalry and jealousy (*i. e.*, having the sense of कुब्, दुह्, इर्ष्या, and असूया)

govern the dative of the person or thing against whom or which the feeling is directed; हरये कुप्यति. स्पृह also governs the dative of the object of the wish; मोदकेभ्यः स्पृहयति.

वृ in the sense of 'to owe' governs the dative of the person to whom something is owing; निष्कान् धारयति रामाय.

नमः and स्वास्ति govern a dative; नमो देवेभ्यः.

च or वा is used after each of the parts of speech joined together, or once only, that is, 'after them all; हरिश्च गोविन्दश्च or हरिर्गोविन्दश्च जल्पतः.



GENERAL GLOSSARY

I

अ.

अकाल (अ and काल) *m.* im-
proper time

अक्षमा *f.* jealousy, rivalry

अक्षर *adj. m. n.* immutable

अखिल *adj. m. n.* all, whole

अगद *m.* medicine

अग्नि *m.* fire

अग्र *n.* the tip

अङ्गल *m.* an Englishman

अङ्गलभूमि *f.* England

अचिराद् *ind.* soon

अज *m.* a goat

अज्ञान *n.* ignorance

अद् 1 *st* Conj. Parasm. to
wander, to ramble

अटवी *f.* a forest

अतः *ind.* hence

अतिथि *m.* a guest

अतीव *ind.* greatly. very

अत्यय *m.* passing away, de-
struction

अत्र *ind.* here

अथवा *ind.* or [eat

अद् 2nd Conj. Parasm. to

अद्य *ind.* to-day

अधमर्ण *m.* a debtor

अधर्म *m.* a sin

अधिपति *m.* a master

अधुना *ind.* now

अध्ययन *n.* study

अध्युषिवस् *adj. m. n.* dwelt

अधुव *adj. m. n.* uncertain

अध्वस्त्रेद् *m.* (अध्वन् *m.* a
road, स्त्रेद् *m.* fatigue) the
fatigue of a journey

अनन्तरम् *adv.* after

अनर्थ *m.* a disadvantage,
an evil

अनल *m.* fire

अनिष्ट *n.* evil, calamity

अनुजीविन् *adj. m. n.* a ser-
vant, dependent

अनुज्ञा *f.* permission

अनुरञ्जन *n.* pleasing, giving
delight to

अनुराग *m.* love. [execution

अनुष्ठान *n.* performance,

अनृत *n.* a falsehood. an
untruth; *adj. m. n.* false,
untrue

अनेकशस्त्र *ind.* frequently

अन्तःकरण *n.* the heart

अन्तःपुर *n.* the apartment

occupied by women in a house	अमात्य <i>m.</i> a counsellor
अन्तरात्मन् <i>m.</i> the internal soul, the heart	अम्बर <i>n.</i> the sky
अन्न <i>n.</i> food	अयोध्या <i>f.</i> name of a city
अन्यत्र <i>ind</i> in another place	अरण्य <i>n.</i> a forest
अपण्डित <i>m.</i> an illiterate	अरि <i>m.</i> an enemy
अपराध <i>m.</i> a fault [person	अरुन्धती <i>f.</i> name of the wife of Vasiṣṭha (a great sage)
अपराधलक्ष्ण <i>m.</i> (अपराध, and लक्ष्ण <i>m.</i> a particle) a small fault	अर्घ्य <i>n.</i> materials of worship
अपराधिन् <i>adj. m. n.</i> guilty, offending	अर्चन <i>n.</i> worship
अपाय <i>m.</i> harm	अर्जुन <i>m.</i> one of the sons of Pāṇdu
अपि <i>ind.</i> even	अर्थ 10 th Conj. <i>Ātm.</i> with अभि, to request, to beg of, to solicit; with प्र, to request, to seek, to desire
अप्रिय <i>adj. m. n.</i> disliked, unpalatable	अर्थ <i>m.</i> a thing; on occurrence, an event; wealth
अभिधान <i>n.</i> a name	अर्ह 1 st Conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to deserve
अभिभूत (<i>pastpass part.</i> of भू <i>with</i> अभि) overcome, overpowered	अलङ्कार <i>m.</i> an ornament
अभिरुचि <i>f.</i> liking	अलङ्घनीय <i>adj. m. n.</i> that cannot be transgressed
अभिलाष <i>m.</i> a desire	अलम् <i>ind.</i> enough, away
अभिषेक <i>m.</i> coronation	अलि <i>m.</i> a bee [with
अभिषेक्तुम् (<i>inf.</i> of सिञ्च <i>with</i> अभि) to crown	अल्प <i>adj. m. n.</i> small, little,
अभूमि <i>f.</i> not the ground: not the subject or proper place	अव् 1 st Conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to protect
अभ्युदय <i>m.</i> rise, prosperity	अवकाश <i>m.</i> room, space
अमरावती <i>f.</i> Indra's capital	अवचय <i>m.</i> gathering, collecting

अवतरत् (<i>pr. part. of तृ 1st Conj. Parasm. with अव</i>) descending	असारता <i>f.</i> worthlessness
अवदात् <i>adj. m. n.</i> pure, noble	अस्त्र <i>m.</i> a sword
अवधीरणा <i>f.</i> repulsion, repulse	असुर <i>m.</i> demons, the enemies of the gods (<i>plur.</i>)
अवन्ती <i>f.</i> name of a town, Ujjain	अस्त्र <i>n.</i> a miraculous weapon
अवलोक्य (<i>ind. past part. of लोक् with अव</i>) having seen	अहित <i>n.</i> injury, harm, damage
अवस्तु <i>n.</i> not a thing an unreal thing	आ.
अवस्वारोप <i>m.</i> ascribing something that is not real	आकाश <i>m. n.</i> the sky
अविचलित (<i>अ + विचलित past pass. part. of चल् with वि</i>) steady	आङ्ग्ल <i>m.</i> an Englishman
अविश्वास्य <i>adj. m. n.</i> faithless	आचार <i>m.</i> conduct, proper conduct
अक्षरण <i>adj. m. n.</i> helpless	आचार्य <i>m.</i> a perceptor, a tutor
अश्मन् <i>m.</i> a stone	आज्ञा <i>f.</i> command
अश्रु <i>n.</i> a tear	आतप <i>m.</i> sun (sunshine)
अश्व <i>m.</i> a horse	आत्मज <i>m.</i> a son
अश्वपति <i>m.</i> name of a man	आत्मजा <i>f.</i> a daughter
अस् 2nd Conj. Parasm. to be	आत्मन् <i>m.</i> soul, self
अस् 4th Conj. Parasm. to throw; with निर्, to scatter; with प्र, to throw	आत्मीय <i>adj. m. n.</i> one's own
असंख्येय <i>adj. m. n.</i> innumerable	आदर <i>m.</i> respect
असत्य <i>n.</i> a lie, falsehood	आदेश <i>m.</i> a command
	आध्यात्मिक <i>adj. m. n.</i> spiritual
	आध्यान <i>n.</i> meditation
	आप् to obtain; with अव or with प्र, to obtain, to reach; with वि, to cover
	आपद् <i>f.</i> adversity
	आम्र <i>n.</i> a mango (fruit)
	आयास <i>m.</i> effort, trouble

आयुःमत् *adj. m. n.* long-lived

आरम्भ *m.* beginning; performance

आराधन *n.* propitiation, pleasing

आरोप *m.* ascribing

आरोपण *n.* planting sowing

आर्य *m.* a respectable person; name of the remote ancestors of the Hindus

आर्या *f.* a venerable woman

आवरण *n.* covering, obstruction

आशा *f.* hope

आशीर्वाद *m.* a blessing

आश्रम *m.* a hermitage

आसन *n.* a seat [ing

आह्लादक *adj. m. n.* delight-

इ, ई

इच्छा *f.* wish

इति *ind.* so, thus

इत्थम् *ind.* in this manner

इन्दु *m.* the moon

इन्द्र *m.* god of thunder

इन्द्राणी *f.* the wife of Indra

इन्धन *n.* fuel

इव *ind.* like, as, [to wish

इष् [इच्छ] 6th Conj. Parasm

इष् 4th Conj. Parasm. with

अनु, to search for

इषु *m.* an arrow

इष्ट (past pass. part. of इष्)

wished, desired

इह *ind.* here

ईक्ष् 1st Conj. Ātm. to see,

to take into account, to

care for; with अप, to

expect; with उप, to

neglect; with परि, to

examine; with प्र, to see

ईश्वर *m.* God

उ

उक्त (past pass. part. of

वच्) spoken; spoken to

उचित *adj. m. n.* proper

उच्चैस् *ind.* aloft, nobly

उज्जयिनी *f.* name of a town

Ujjain

उज्ज्वलम् *adv.* brightly

उञ्छ् 6th Conj. Parasm. to

glean

उटज *m.* a hut

उत *ind.* or

उत्कण्ठा *f.* anxiety, longing

उत्खात (past. pass. part. of

खन् with उद्) dug

उत्थाय (ind. past part.

of स्था with उद्) having

stood up

उत्सङ्गवर्तिन् *adj. m. n.* (उत्सङ्ग

m. lap) resting on the lap

उत्सव *m.* a festive occasion
 उत्साह *m.* happiness, cheer-
 fulness, energy
 उदक *n.* water
 उदधि *m.* the ocean
 उद्गम *m.* coming to birth,
 appearance
 उद्धत (*past pass. part.* of
 हन् with उद्) proud
 उद्भव *m.* birth
 उद्यत (*past pass. part.* of यस्
 with उद्) ready, prepared
 उद्यम *m.* exertion, industry
 उद्यमसम *adj. m. n.* (सम
 like) like exertion
 उद्यान *n.* garden
 उद्योग *m.* application, exer-
 tion
 उपकार *m.* doing good to
 another, obligation, be-
 nefiting another
 उपदेश *m.* advice, counsel
 उपवन *n.* a garden
 उपहार *m.* a present
 उपानह *f.* a shoe
 उपाय *m.* a remedy
 उपाकम्भ *m.* a taunt
 उर्वशी *f.* name of a celes-
 tial woman

ऋ.

ऋजुता *f.* straightforward-
 ness
 ऋतुपर्ण *m.* name of a king
 ऋषिज *m.* a sacrificial
 priest
 ऋ 4th Conj. *Parasm* with
 सम्, to prosper
 ऋषि *m.* a sage
 ऋष्यशृङ्ग *m.* name of the
 son-in-law of दशरथ and
 brother-in-law of राम

ए.

एक *pron.* one
 एतादृश *adj. m. n.* of this
 sort
 एलापुर *n.* name of a city,
 Verul
 एव *ind.* only
 एवम् *ind.* thus

ओ.

ओद्दन्न *m.* cooked rice

औ.

औषध *n.* medicine

क.

कञ्चुकिन् *m.* an attendant
 on the women's apart-
 ment, chamberlain

कट *m.* a mat
 कण्टक *m. n.* a thorn
 कण्ठ *m.* the neck
 कथ् *1st Conj. Ātm.* to praise, to flatter
 कथ् *10th Conj.* to tell
 कथम् *ind.* in what manner?
 कथा *f.* a story
 कदर्य *m.* a miser
 कदा *ind.* when?
 कनीयस् *adj. m. n.* younger
 कन्या *f.* daughter, a girl
 कपट *n.* a fraud, a deceit
 कपि *m.* a monkey
 कपिल *m.* name of a great sage
 कपोल *m.* the cheek
 कबरी *f.* a braid of hair
 कम्प् *1st Conj. Ātm.* to shake (*intr.*)
 कमल *n.* lotus
 कर *m.* the hand
 करभक *m.* the young (of an elephant)
 कर्ण *m.* name of a hero: the ear
 कर्तव्य *adj. m. n.* what should be done
 कर्तुं *adj. m. n.* doer, author

कर्पूरतिलक *m.* name of an elephant; कर्पू...समीप near Karp.
 कर्मन् *n.* an action
 कलङ्क *m.* a stain, a spot
 कलह *m.* a strife, a quarrel
 कला *f.* an art
 कलि *m.* a strife, a quarrel
 कल्याण *n.* welfare, good
 कवि *m.* a poet
 कवीश *m.* (कवि, ईश *m.* a lord) the lord of poets
 काञ्चन *n.* gold
 कान्ता *f.* a female beloved a wife.
 कान्ति *f.* splendour, light
 काम *m.* desire
 कारण *n.* a cause
 कारागृह *n.* a prison
 कारुणिक *adj. m. n.* merciful
 कारुण्य *n.* compassion, kindness
 कार्तिक *m.* name of a month
 कार्य *n.* an action, a work
 काल *m.* time, proper time
 काश् *1st Conj. Ātm.* with प्र to shine
 काष्ठ *n.* wood
 कासार *m.* a lake
 किंकर *m.* a servant
 किंतु *ind.* but

किरि *m.* a boar

किल *ind.* verily

कीचक *m.* name of the commander-in-chief of king Virāṭa

कीर्ति *f.* fame

कुटुम्बिन् *adj. m.n.* one possessed of a family, *m.* a member of a family

कुण्ठित (*past pass. part.* of कुण्ठ्) hampered, impeded

कुतः *ind.* whence?

कुत्र *ind.* where? [angry

कुप्+th *Conj. Parasm.* to be

कुमारी *f.* a virgin

कुम्भकार *m.* a potter

कुरु *m.* name of a country (*in the plural*)

कुर्वन् (*pr. part. Parasm.* of कृ to do) doing

कुर्वाण (*pr. part. Ātm.* of कृ) doing

कुलीन *adj. m. n.* born of a good family

कुश *m.* name of a son of Rāma [well

कुशलिन् *adj. m.* happy,

कुष् 4th *Conj. Parasm.* to embrace

कुसुम *n.* a flower

कूप *m.* a well

कूर्म *m.* a tortoise

कृ to do; *with अधि*, to authorise; *with अलम्*, to beautify, to adorn; *with आविस्*, to manifest, to show, to expose

कृत *past pass. part.* of कृ) made, done

कृतज्ञता *f.* gratitude

कृति *f.* an action

कृते *ind.* for, for the sake (of)

कृपा *f.* favour

कृष् 1st *Conj. Parasm.* or 6th *Conj. Parasm.* & Ātm. to plough

कृषीवल *m.* a husbandman

कृष्ण *m.* name of a person

कृप् 1st *Conj. Ātm.* to be able

केवल *adj. m. n.* only

केवलम् *adv.* solely

कैकेयी *f.* name of one of the wives of Daśaratha

कोश *m.* a treasure

कौमुदी *f.* moonlight

कौशल *n.* skill, proficiency

कौशाम्बी *f.* name of a town

कौशिक *m.* a descendant of कुशिक

क्रमेण (*instr. sing.* of क्रम) gradually

क्रीड् 1st Conj. Parasm. to
play

क्रीडा f. sport, play

क्रीत (past pass. part. of क्री)
bought

क्रुध् 4th Conj. Parasm. to
be angry

क्रोध m. anger

क्रोध m. two miles

क्रोध m. pain, distress

क ind. where ?

क्षम् 1st Conj. Ātm. to for-
give

क्षम् [क्षाम्] 4th Conj. Para-
sm. to forgive, to pardon

क्षमा f. forgiveness

क्षयिन् adj. m. n. lessening,
decreasing

क्षत् 10th Conj. to wash off;
with प्र

क्षि 1st Conj. Parasm. to
waste away

क्षिप् 6th Conj. Parasm., &
Ātm. to throw

क्षुद्र adj. m. n. insignifi-
cant, mean

क्षुब् 4th Conj. Parasm. to
be agitated

क्षुब्धित adj. m. n. hungry

क्षेत्र n. a field

क्षेत्रगामिन् adj. m. n. going
to a holy place

ख.

खञ्ज m. n. a lame man

खड्ग m. a sword

खन् 1st Conj. Parasm &
Ātm. to dig; with ऊद्, to
dig, to excavate

खनित्र n. a spade.

खल m. a villain

ग.

गङ्गा f. the Ganges

गच्छत् (pr. part. of गम् 1st
Conj. Parasm. to go) go-
ing

गज m. an elephant

गण् 10 Conj. to count, to
reckon, to consider, to
care for, to mind

गत (past pass. part. of गम्)
gone [going

गति f. mode of walking,

गन् adj. m. goer

गन्धर्व m. an individual
of a class of celestial
beings

गम् [गच्छ] 1st Conj. Para-
sm. to go; with अधि, to
obtain; with अनु, to
go after, follow; with

भव, to know; *with* निर्, to depart; *with* प्रति and आ, to return; *with* acc. sing. of क्षरण or वक्ष prefixed to it, to submit; *with* सम् *Atm.* to join, to go or flow together

गमन *n.* departure

गर्त *f.* a pit

गर्ह्य *adj. m. n.* censurable

गल् 1st Conj. *Parasm.* to drop

गल्भ् 1st Conj. *Ātm.* with प्र to swagger

गात्र *n.* a limb

गान *n.* singing

गाह् 1st Conj. *Ātm.* with भव, to bathe in

गायक *m.* a songster

गिरि *m.* a mountain

गीति *n.* a song

गुण *m.* a merit, quality, virtue

गुणज्ञ *adj. m. n.* (गुण, and ज्ञा to know) one who appreciates merit

गुणवत् } *adj. m. n.* meri-
गुणिन् } terious

गुरु *adj. m. n. f.* long

गुरु *m.* a preceptor, a venerable person

गृध्रराज *m.* Jātāyu, the king of vultures, who was friend to Rāma's father; the lord of vulturs

गृह *n.* a house

गोहिनी *f.* wife

गै 1st Conj. *Parasm.* to sing

गोत्र *n.* a family, race

गोदावरी *f.* name of a river

गोप *m.* a herdsman

गोष्ठ *m. n.* a cowpen

ग्रथन *n.* wreathing

ग्रन्थ *m.* a work, book

ग्रहण *n.* capture

ग्राम *m.* a village

ग्रष्म *m.* summer

घ

घट *m.* a jar

घुष् 10th Conj. to proclaim

घृत *n.* ghee

च

च *ind.* and

चकोर *m.* a species of bird

चक्र *n.* a wheel

चक्षुस् *n.* the eye

चञ्चल *adj. m. n.* transitory

चण्ड *adj. m. n.* hot, fierce

चन्द्र *m.* the moon

चन्द्रमस *m.* the moon

चन्द्रापीड *m.* name of a prince

चर *1st Conj. Parasm.* to go, to walk, to stalk abroad;
with आ to practise, to do

चरित *n.* the manner of leading life

चर्मन् *n.* leather

चर 1st Conj. Parasm. to go, to move, to go astray, to go wrong

चातुर्य *n.* skill

चाप *m.* a bow

चार *adj. m. n. f.* beautiful

चित्त *n.* mind

चित्रकूट *m.* name of a mount

चिन्त 10th Conj. to contemplate

चिन्ता *f.* anxiety

चिन्तित (*past pass. part. of चिन्त*) thought

चिर *adj. m. n.* long (time)

चिरम् *adv.* long (time)

चिह्न *n.* a token

चुर् 10th Conj. to steal

चोदयत् (*pr. part. of चुद्* 10th Conj. to drive) driving

चोर *m.* a thief

चौर्य *n.* theft

छ

छन्दस् *n.* Veda; a metre

छन्न (*past pass. patr. of छद्*) concealed, covered

छात्र *m.* a scholar, a pupil

छाया *f.* shade

छिद् *pass.* to be cut off

ज

जगत् *n.* the world

जगत्कर्तृ *m.* Creator of the world

जन् [जा] 4th Conj. Ātm. to be produced, to result

जन *m.* people; a person

जनक *m.* a father; father of Sītā, the wife of Rāma

जननी *f.* a mother

जम्बूक *m.* a jackal

जयत् (*pr. part. of जि*) conquering

जयन्त *m.* name of India's son

जरठ *m.* an old man

जरा *f.* old-age

जल *n.* water

जल्प् 1st Conj. Parasm. to
prattle

जव *m.* speed

जाढ्य *n.* sluggishness

जात (*past pass. part.* of
जन्) produced, resulted

जाति *f.* a caste; a kind

जामातृ *m.* a son-in-law

जायापती *m. du.* wife and
husband

जाल *n.* net

जाल्म *m.* a wretch, a rascal

जि 1st Conj. Parasm. to
conquer; with वि *Ātm.*
to conquer

जिह्वा *f.* the tongue

जिह्वाग्र *n.* (जिह्वा, अग्र *n.*
the tip) the tip of the
tongue

जीर्ण (*past pass. part.* of
ज) worn out, old

जीव् 1st Conj. Parasm. to
live

जीव *m.* life; an animal

जीविका *f.* livelihood

जीवित *n.* life

जेतृ *adj. m. n.* a conqueror

ज्ञा know

ज्ञाति *m.* a relation

ज्ञान *n.* knowledge

ज्ञानामृत *n.* (ज्ञान, अमृत *n.*
nectar) nectar in the
shape of knowledge

ज्यायस् *adj. m. n.* elder

ज्योत्स्ना *f.* moonlight

ड

दिग्भ *m.* a child

डी 1st Conj. *Ātm.* to fly

त

तद् 10th Conj. to beat

तडाग *m.* a tank

तण्डुल *m.* rice

ततः *ind.* thence

तत्त्वं *n.* reality, truth

तत्र *ind.* there

तथा *ind.* in that manner

तदा *ind.* then

तनय *m.* a son

तनु *adj. m. n. f.* small, little

तन्त्र् 10th Conj. *Ātm.* to
tend, to take care of

तप् 1st Conj. Parasm. to
shine, of be hot

तपस् *n.* religious austerity

तमस् *n.* darkness

तमिस्रा *f.* night

तरु *m.* a tree

तस्थिवस् *adj. m. n.* sat

ताडन *n.* beating

तारक *n.* a star

तारागण *m.* (तारा *f.* a star,
गण *m.* a crowd or cluster) cluster of stars

तालु *n.* the palate

तिल *m.* sesamum

तीर *n.* a bank, shore

तु *ind.* but, however

तुद् 6th Conj. Parasm. &
Ātm. to inflict pain on

तुल् 10th Conj. to weigh

तुल्य *adj. m. n.* equal

तुष्ट 4th Conj. Parasm. to be
pleased or satisfied

तुल *m.* cotton

तूष्णीम् *ind.* silent, silently

तृण *n.* grass

तृषित *adj. m. n.* thirsty

तृष्णा *f.* thirst, greed

तृ 1st Conj. Parasm. to
cross, to surmount; with
अव, to descend

तेजस् *n.* light, heat

त्यज् 1st Conj. Parasm. to
abandon

त्याग *m.* leaving

त्वर 1st Conj. Ātm. to ha-
sten, to be impatient

त्वष्ट *m.* the architect of
the gods

द

दक्ष *adj. m. n.* diligent

दक्षिणा *f.* money given to
Brāhmanas

दण्ड् 10th Conj. to punish

दण्ड *m.* a stick; punish-
ment

दण्डका *f.* name of a forest

दरिद्र *adj. m. n.* poor

दर्शन *n.* a sight, seeing

दर्शनीय *adj. m. n.* handsome

दशरथ *m.* the name of a
king, the father of the
hero Rāma [burn

दह् 1st Conj. Parasm. to

दा [यच्छ] 1st Conj. Parasm.
to give, offer; with प्र,
to give: with प्रति, to
exchange

दा [दी pass.] to give

दातृ *adj. m. n.* giver, donor

दारिद्र्य *n.* poverty

दारुण *adj. m. n.* dreadful

दासजन *m.* (दास *m.* a slave,
जन *m.* a person) a per-
son who is a slave

दासी *f.* a maid, a maid-

दिन *n.* a day [servant

दिवा *ind.* by day [heaven

दिवौकस् *m.* an inhabitant of

दिश् 6th Conj. Parasm. &
Ātm. to show: with आ,

- to command: *with उप*,
to teach, advise; *with*
निर्, to indicate
- दिश* *f.* a direction, quarter
- दीन* *adj. m. n.* poor
- दीप* *m.* a lamp
- दीर्घ* *adj. m. n.* long
- दुःख* *n.* misery
- दुःखित* *adj. m. n.* sorry, sad,
afflicted
- दुःखोदधि* *m.* (*दुःख* *n.* sorrow,
उदधि *m.* an ocean) the
ocean of sorrow or pain
- दुराचार* *m.* bad conduct
- दुराप* *adj. m. n.* difficult to
obtain
- दुर्ग* *n.* a difficulty
- दुर्गा* *f.* name of a goddess
- दुर्जन* *m.* a wicked person
- दुर्दशा* *f.* bad state
- दुर्भिक्ष* *n.* scarcity, dearth,
famine
- दुर्वासस* *m.* name of a sage
- दुष्कृत* *n.* } a wicked action
दुष्कृति *f.* }
- दुष्ट* (*past pass. part. of दुष्*
4th Conj. *Parasm.*).
wicked
- दुहितृ* *f.* a daughter
- दूत* *m.* a messenger
- दूर* *adj. m. n.* distant
- दूरम्* *adv.* far
- दूषित* (*past pass. part. of*
दूष्) polluted
- दृढम्* *adv.* firmly, closely
- दृश्* [*पश्य*] 1st Conj. *Para-*
sm. to see.
- दृषद्* *f.* a stone
- दृश्य* *adj. m. n.* visible
- दृष्ट* (*past pass. part. of दृश्*)
seen
- दृष्टिप्रसाद* *m.* (*दृष्टि* *f.* seeing,
प्रसाद *m.* a favour)
favour of seeing
- दृ* 10th Conj. to tear
- देव* *m.* God, a god
- देवता* *f.* a deity
- देवदत्त* *m.* name of person
- देवदारु* *m.* a species of pine
- देवायतन* *n.* a temple
- देवी* *f.* a woman of distinc-
tion; a goddess
- देव* *m.* husband's brother
- देश* *m.* country
- देह* *m.* a body
- दैन्य* *n.* meanness
- दैव* *n.* fortune
- धावापृथिवी* *f.* dual the sky
and the earth
- द्युत्* 1st Conj. *Ātm.* to shine
- द्रव्य* *n.* money
- द्रष्टृ* *m.* seer; *adj. m. n.*
- द्रु* 1st Conj. *Parasm.* to

water, to be wet, to
melt with pity

दुतम् *adv.* soon, quickly

दुष्ट 4th Conj. *Parasm.* to
act the traitor

द्वारका *f.* name of town

द्विज *m.* one of the first
three Hindu castes

द्वीप *m. n.* an island, a con-
tinent

द्वेष्ट *m.* hater; *adj. m. n.*

ध.

धन *n.* wealth

धनपति *m.* god of wealth,
Kubera

धनभाज *adj. m. n. f.* pos-
sessor of wealth

धनिक *m.* a rich man; *adj.*
m. n.

धनुस् *n.* bow

धर्म *m.* a duty, virtue

धा [धी *pass.*] with अभि,
to call, to name; with नि,
to place

धातु *m.* the Creator

धान्य *n.* corn

धार्तराष्ट्र *m.* son of दृतराष्ट्र

धाव् 1st Conj. *Parasm.* to
run

धीमत् *adj. m. n.* sensible,
talented

धीर् with अव 10th Conj. to
disregard, to despise

धीर *adj. m. n.* wise, of
fortitude or patience; *m.*
a bold or wise man

भूर्जटि *m.* the god Śiva

धृ 10th Conj. to hold, to
wear: to owe

धृ 1st Conj. *Parasm. &*
Ātm to seize; with उद्,
to save, to release, to
lift up

धृति *f.* courage

धेनु *f.* a cow

ध्यान *n.* contemplation

ध्रुव *adj. m. n.* certain

ध्वंस 1st Conj. *Ātm*, to
perish

ध्वनि *m.* a sound

न.

न *ind.* not

न कदापि never

नख *n.* a nail

नगर *n.* } a town
नगरी *f.* }

नटी *f.* an actress

नद् *m.* } a river
नदी *f.* }

ननान्द *f.* husband's sister

नन्द 1st Conj. *Parasm.* with
अभि, to rejoice in, to like

नन्दिनी *f.* a girl

नप्तृ *m.* a grandson

नभस् *n.* the sky

नम् *1st conj. Parasm.* to
bow to, to salute; *with*
अव, to become bent, to
bend down

नमस् *ind.* bow

नयन *n.* the eye

नर *m.* a man

नल *m.* name of a king

नव *adj. m. n.* new

नश् *4th conj. Parasm* to
perish

नष्ट (*past pass. part. of*
नश्) perished

नाग *m.* an elephant

नाद *10th conj.* to act as in
a dramatic play

नाटक *n.* a play, a drama

नाम *ind.* by name, namely

नामन् *n.* a name

नायक *m.* a leader

नारद *m.* name of a hea-
venly R̥ṣi

नारायण *m.* name of a man

नारी *f.* a woman

नाविक *m.* a sailor

नाश *m.* ruin

नित्यम् *adv.* always

निधि *m.* a store

निन्द् *1st conj. Parasm.* to
censure

निन्दा *f.* censure

निपुण *adj. m. n.* proficient

निमग्न (*past pass. part. of*
मर्ज्ज् *with नि*) plunged
in, immersed

निमित्त *n.* a cause, reason

निरतिशय *adj. m. n.* unsur-
passed, full, perfect

निरस्त (*past pass. part. of*
अस् *4th conj.* to throw
with निद्) scattered

निरूपित (*past pass. part. of*
रूप् *with नि*) found out,
marked out

निर्देश *m.* a direction

निर्वन्ध *m.* importunity

निर्मित (*past pass. part. of*
मा *with निद्* to create)
created, constructed,
formed, made

निर्वृतिमत् *adj. m. n.* happy

निवृत्त (*past pass. part. of*
वृत् *with नि*) returned

निवेशित (*past. pass. part. of*
the causal of विश् *with*
नि) placed

निशा *f.* night

निशाचर *m.* an evil spirit,
wicked person

निशित *adj. m. n.* sharp

निश्चेष्ट *adj. m. n.* motionless

निषण्ण (*past pass. part. of*
सद् *with* नि) seated, sitting

निष्क *m.* a golden coin

निष्णात (*past pass. part. of*
स्ना *2nd conj. with* नि) well-versed

निष्फल *adj. m. n.* fruitless

नी *1st conj. Parasm. & Ātm.*

to lead or carry; *with*

अप, to take away, to

remove; *with* आ, to

bring; *with* परि, to

marry; *with* प्र, to com-

pose, write; *with* वि,

to educate

नीचैराख्य *adj.* नीचैस् ; आख्या
f. name) named नीचैस्

नीति *f.* politics

नृ *m.* a man

नृत् *4th conj. Parasm.* to
dance

नृत्य *n.* dancing, a dance

नृप *m.* } a king
नृपति *m.* }

नृपत्वं *n.* royalty

नृशंस *adj. m. n.* wicked

नेत्र *n.* the eye

नैयायिक *m.* a follower of
. *Nyāya*

नौ *f.* a ship, a boat ; कायनौ
f. a boat in the shape of
the body

न्याय *m.* a school of philo-
sophy

न्यायसभा *f.* (न्याय *m.*
justice, सभा *f.* a court)
a court of justice

प

पक्षिन् *m.* a bird

पङ्क *m.* mud

पक् *1st conj. Parasm. &*
Ātm. to cook

पञ्चवटी *f.* name of a place

पञ्जर *m.* a cage

पठ् *1st conj. Parasm.* to
learn

पण्डित *m.* a learned man

पण्य *n.* price ; पुण्यपण्य *n.*
religious merit as the
price

पत् *1st conj. Parasm.* to
fall; *with* आ, to happen;
with उद्, to rise up, to
fly up

पतन *n.* falling

पतित (*past pass. part. of*
पत्) fallen

पति *m.* a foot-soldier

पत्नी *f.* a wife

पथ्य *n.* a wholesome thing,
what is wholesome

पद् 4th conj. *Ātm. with उद्*,
to be produced, to re-
sult: *with निस्*, to
result; *with प्रति*, to step
towards, to do.

पद *n.* a step

पद्म *n.* a lotus

पयस् *n.* water

पर *adj. m. n.* great, greatest

परकीय *adj. m. n.* another's

परम् *ind.* however, but

परम *adj. m. n.* very great

परवत् *adj. m. n.* dependent

परशु *m.* an axe

परशुराम *m.* a Brāhmana
hero who exterminated
the warrior caste

पराक्रम *m.* an exploit

परार्ध *m.* the second or
latter half

परिणाम *m.* a result

परिहर्तव्य *adj. m. n.* what
should be shunned

परिहित (*past pass. part. of*
पा *with परि*) worn

पर्ण *n.* a leaf

पर्याकुल *adj. m. n.* agitated

पर्वत *m.* a mountain

पल्लव *m. n.* a small pond,
a puddle

पवन *m.* wind

पवि *m.* Indra's thunderbolt

पशु *m.* a beast

पश्चात् *ind.* afterwards

पश्यत् (*pr. part. of दृश् 1st*
conj. Parasm.) seeing

पा [पिब] 1st conj. *Parasm.*
to drink; पी *passive*

पांशु *m.* dust

पाठ *m.* lesson

पाठशाला *f.* a school

पाणि *m.* the hand

पाण्डव *m.* son of पाण्डु, a
king

पात *m.* a fall

पात्र *n.* a deserving person
or thing

पाद *m.* the foot

पादप *m.* a tree

पान्थ *a* traveller

पाप *m.* a sinner; *adj. m. n.*
sinful; *n.* a sin

पाद् 10th conj. to surmount

पार *m.* the other bank or side

पारितोषिक *n.* a reward

पार्थिव *m.* a king

पालक *m.* a protector; *adj. m. n.*

पिण्ड *m.* a ball of rice given to the dead

पितृ *m.* father; *du.* parents

पितृभ्य *m.* a paternal uncle

पीड् 10th conj. to give pain

पीडा *f.* pain

पुच्छकावलम्बन *n.* (पुच्छक *n.* a tail, अवलम्बन *n.* holding) holding the tail

पुण्य *n.* merit; *adj. m. n.* holy

पुण्यवत् *adj. m. n.* virtuous, meritorious

पुत्र *m.* a son

पुत्रजन्मसम *adj. m. n.* like the birth of a son

पुत्रीकृत *adj.* (पुत्र, and कृत made) made a son, adopted

पुनर् *ind.* again

पुरः *ind.* before (space)

पुरतस् *ind.* in front, in the presence (of)

पुरा *ind.* formerly, at first

पुराण *n.* name of the sacred

poetical works comprising the whole body of Hindu mythology

पुरी *f.* a town

पुरुष *m.* a man

पुष् 4th conj. *Parasm.* to nourish

पुष्पधारिन् *adj. m. n.* having flowers

पुष्पित *adj. m. n.* flowered

पुस्तक *n.* a book

पूज् 10th conj. to adore

पूजा *f.* worship

पूजास्थान *n.* an object of worship or reverence

पूज्य *adj. m. n.* worthy of honour

पूत (*past pass. part.* of पू) purified, holy

पूर 10th conj. to fill

पूर्वाधि *m.* the first half

पृथ्वी *f.* the earth

पृष्ट (*past pass. part.* of प्रष्ट्) asked

पौर *m.* an inhabitant of a city, a citizen

प्रकर्ष *m.* intensity, greatness

प्रकाश *m.* light

प्रकृति *f.* ministry; disposition, nature

प्रकृतिसिद्ध *adj. m. n.* (प्रकृति

- सिद्ध *past pass. part. of*
 सिध् 1st & 4th conj.)
 ready, natural
- प्रच्छ [पृच्छ] 6th conj. Pa-
 rasam. to ask ; with भा
 Ātm. to take leave of
 (as at the time of de-
 parture)
- प्रजा *f.* subjects ; progeny
- प्रज्ञ *m.* a wise man
- प्रतनु *adj. m. n. f.* little,
 small
- प्रतिकृति *f.* an image or copy
- प्रतिक्रिया *f.* retaliation, re-
 venge, the way to re-
 venge
- प्रतिज्ञात (*past pass. part. of*
 ज्ञा with प्रति) promised,
 vowed
- प्रतिपद् *f.* the first day of a
 lunar fortnight
- प्रतिष्ठापन *n.* establishing,
 establishment
- प्रतिहत (*past pass. part. of*
 हन् with प्रति) obstructed
- प्रत्यय *m.* conviction, belief
- प्रथ् 10th conj. to publish
- प्रथम *adj. m. n.* first
- प्रथमसुकृत *n.* (प्रथम first,
 previous, सुकृत *n.* a good
 action) a previous good
 action.
- प्रदेय *adj. m. n.* to be given,
 to be given in marriage
- प्रधानतम *adj. m. n.* chief
- प्रपन्न (*past pass. part. of*
 पद् 4th conj. with प्र)
 joined with
- प्रबल *adj. m. n.* strong
- प्रभव *m.* a source
- प्रभा *f.* light
- प्रभु *m.* a lord
- प्रभूत *adj. m. n.* plentiful,
 much
- प्रमदा *f.* a young woman
- प्रमाण *n.* evidence, autho-
 rity
- प्रयाग *n.* Sanskrit name of
 Allahabad
- प्रवर्तन *n.* inciting, estab-
 lishing
- प्रवाह *m.* a current, flow
- प्रविष्ट (*past pass. part. of*
 विश् with प्र) entered
- प्रवृत्ति *f.* predilection; in-
 telligence
- प्रशस्य *adj. m. n.* praise-
 worthy
- प्रश्रय *m.* courtesy, civility
- प्रसन्न (*past pass. part. of*
 सद् 1st conj. with प्र)
 pleased.

प्रसाद *m.* favour, grace
 प्रस्थापित (*past pass part.*
of the causal form of
 स्था *with प्र*) sent
 प्राची *f.* the east
 प्राज्ञ *m.* an intelligent man
 प्राण *m. plur.* life
 प्राणिन् *m.* an animal
 प्रातर *ind.* in the morning
 प्राप्त (*past pass. part. of*
 आप् *with प्र*) arrived at,
 come to
 प्रायस् *ind.* generally
 प्रावीण्य *n.* proficiency
 प्राश्निक *m.* an examiner
 प्रासाद *m.* a palace, and तल
n. a surface; प्रासादतल
n. the upper surface or
 terrace of a palace
 प्रिय *adj. m. n.* beloved
 प्रियंवदा *f.* name of a female
 companion of Śakuntalā
 प्रियतमा *f.* beloved, dearest
 प्रियवादिन् *adj. m. n.* speak-
 ing sweetly
 प्रियवादित्व *n.* kindliness of
 speech
 प्रियाप्रवृत्ति *f.* (प्रिया beloved,
 and प्रवृत्ति) intelligence
 about one's beloved

प्री [प्रीण्] *10th conj.* to
 please
 प्रीति *f.* affection; satisfac-
 tion
 प्रेमन् *m. n.* affection
 प्रेयस् *adj. m. n.* very dear
 फ
 फल *1st conj. Parasm.* to
 fructify, to be fulfilled
 फल *n.* a fruit
 फलाशिन् *adj. m. n.* a fruit-
 eater

ब

बन्धु *m.* a relation
 बल *n.* strength; an army
 बलि *m.* name of a king;
 an oblation (food)
 बहिस् *ind.* out of (used
 with the Abl.)
 बहु *adj. m. n. f.* many
 बहुशस् *ind.* often, in many
 cases
 बाण *m.* an arrow
 बान्धव *m.* a brother, a re-
 lation
 बाल *m.* a child
 बाहु *m.* an arm
 बाहुव्य *n.* multiplicity
 बिडाल *m.* a cat

बिन्दु *m.* a drop

चिम्ब *n.* a disc

बीज *n.* seed

बुद्धि *f.* talent, intellect

बुद्धिप्रभाव *m.* (प्रभाव *m.* power) the power of talent

बुध *1st conj. Parasm. & Ātm.* to know or understand

बुध *m.* a wise man

ब्रह्मन् *m.* the Creator; *n.* the soul of the universe

ब्रह्मविद् *adj. m. n. f.* a metaphysical philosopher, one knowing the Brahman

ब्रह्मारण्य *n.* name of a forest

ब्राह्मण *m.* a person of the highest Hindu caste

ब्रूते (*present tense 3rd pers. sing. Ātm. of ब्रू 2nd conj.*) says

भ.

भक्त (*past pass part. of भज्*) devoted; *m.* a devotee

भक्ति *f.* devotion

भक्ष् *10th conj.* to eat

भगवत् *adj. m. n.* divine, prosperous

भगिनी *f.* a sister

भगीरथ *m.* name of a king of the solar race

भङ्ग *m.* violation, breaking

भज् *1st conj. Parasm. &*

Ātm. to worship, to resort to, to have recourse to

भद्र *n.* well-being, benefit

भय *n.* fear

भयंकर *adj. m. n.* causing fear, frightful

भर *m.* weight

भर्तृ *m.* husband; master

भवत् *pron.* your honour

भवत्सकाश *m.* (भवत् and सकाश *m.* vicinity) to your honour

भविष्यति *3rd pers. sing. future tense of भू*

भागीरथी *f.* the Ganges

भार *m.* a burden

भारतवर्षीय *m.* a native of Bhāratavarṣa or India

भार्या *f.* wife

भावय (*2nd pers. sing. imp. of the causal form of भू*) feel, make; संभाव्यते *pass. of the causal*, appears credible

भाविन् *adj. m. n.* what is to be, future

भाष *1st conj. Ātm.* to speak, with प्रति, to reply

भास्वरशुक्ल *adj. m. n.* brilliant white

भिक्ष् *1st conj. Ātm.* to beg

भिक्षा *f.* alms

भिक्षुक *m.* a beggar

भिद् to break

भीति *f.* fear, danger

भीम *m.* name of the second
of the sons of Pāṇdu

भीरु *adj. f.* timid (woman)

भू *1st conj. Parasm.* to be,
to become, *with अनु*, to
experience, *with उद्*, to
be produced, to result

भूत *n.* a creature, an animal

भूतार्थ *m.* reality

भूति *f.* prosperity

भूप } *m.* a king
भूभुवः }

भूमि *f.* ground, land; the
earth

भूयस् *adj. m. n.* very great,
greater

भूरि *adj. m. n.* much

भूष 10th *conj.* to adorn

भूषण *n.* an ornament

भृ *1st conj. Parasm. &*
Ātm. to fill; भ्रियते *pass.*

भृत्य *m.* a servant

भोग *m.* enjoyment

भोजन *n.* a dinner

भोऽ *ind.* a vocative
particle

भ्रमर *m.* a bee

भ्रातृ *m.* a brother

भ्रान्त (*past pass, part. of*
भ्रम्) bewildered

म.

मणि *m.* a jewel

मणिकार *m.* a jeweller

मण्डप *m.* a bower

मति *f.* intellect, thought,
view, feeling

मत्स्य *m.* a fish

मद् [माद्] 4th *conj. Parasm.*
to be mad, to err; *with*
प्र, to err, to fall off

मद् *m.* pride, arrogance,
insolence, intoxication

मदन *m.* the god of love

मदिरा *f.* wine

मदिराक्षी *f.* a woman having
fascinating or lovely eyes

मधु *n.* honey

मधुकर *m.* a bee

मधुरम् *adv.* sweetly

मन् 4th *conj. Ātm.* to think,
to maintain, to regard,
with अनु, to consent to,
to agree to, *with अव*, to
disregard

मनःसंयम *m.* (संयम *m.* re-
straint) the restraining
of the mind

मनस *n.* the mind
 मनु *m.* the Hindu legislat.
 मन्त्र *with नि 10th conj.*
 Ātm. to invite
 मन्त्र *m.* a Vedic verse
 मन्द *adj. m. n.* slow
 मयूर *m.* a peacock
 मरण *n.* death
 मरुत् *m.* wind, or the deity
 that presides over it; a
 god
 महत् *adj. m. n.* great
 महात्मन् *m.* a great soul, a
 magnanimous person
 महाराज *m.* the great king
 महारिपु *m.* (रिपु *m.* an enemy)
 a great enemy
 महिमन् *m.* greatness
 महिष *m.* a buffalo
 महिषासुर *m.* an evil spirit
 in the form of a buffalo
 महिषी *f.* a crowned queen
 मही *f.* the earth
 महोत्सव *m.* a festival
 मा *ind.* not (prohibitive)
 मा *with निर्*, to produce, to
 create; निर्मायते *pass.*
 मांस *n.* flesh
 माणवक *m.* name of an
 individual
 मातृ *f.* mother

माधुर्य *n.* sweetness
 मानव *m.* a man, a human
 being
 मानिनी *f.* a proud woman
 मारुत् *m.* wind, or the deity
 that presides over it
 मार्ग *10th conj.* to seek
 मार्ग *m.* a road
 माला *f.* a garland, a wreath
 माष *m.* a kind of pulse
 मास *m.* month
 मासचतुष्टय *n.* (चतुष्टय *n.* a
 collection of four) four
 months, a fourfold
 month
 मित्र *n.* a friend
 मित्रता *f.* friendship
 मिश्रत्वा (*ind. past part.* of
 मिश्र्) having joined
 मुक्त (*past pass. part.* of
 मुञ्च्) released, left
 मुक्ता *f.* a pearl
 मुक्ति *f.* absolution
 मुञ्च *n.* the mouth
 मुख्य *adj.* chief
 मुञ्च[मुञ्च] *6th conj. Para-*
 sm. & Ātm. to leave or
 release
 मुद् *1st conj. Ātm.* to rejoice

मुष्टि *m.* a handful

मुह् 4th conj. *Parasm.* to be silly; to lose sense, to faint

मूक *adj. m. n.* silent, dumb

मूर्ख *m.* a fool

मूर्खशत *n.* (शत *n.* a hundred) a hundred fools

मूर्च्छे 1st conj. *Parasm.* to faint away, to swoon

मूर्ति *f.* an image or idol

मूर्तिमत् *adj. m. n.* having

मूर्धन् *m.* the head [form

मूल *n.* root, foot

मृ [त्रिय] 6th conj. *Ātm.* to die

मृग 10th conj. *Ātm.* to seek

मृग *m.* a deer

मृत्यु *m.* death

मृत् *f.* earth

मृदु *adj. m, n, f.* soft

मृश 6th conj. *Parasm.* with वि, to test, to examine

मेघ *m.* a cloud

मेघजाल *n.* an assemblage of clouds

मेदिनी *f.* the earth

मेधाविन् *adj. m. n.* talented, intelligent

मेक *m.* union, company

मैत्रावरुण *m.* a priest at the Soma sacrifice

मोक्ष *m.* absolution

मोदक *m.* sweetmeat

मौक्तिक *n.* a pearl

मौन *n.* silence

य.

यक्ष *m.* servant of Kubera

यज् 1st conj. *Parasm. & Ātm.* to worship

यजमान *m.* a sacrificer

यज्ञिय *adj. m. n.* belonging to a sacrifice

यत् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to strive

यत् *pr. part.* with उद्, उद्यत् rising

यतः *ind.* whence (*relative*)

यति *m.* an ascetic

यत्न *m.* effort

यत्र *ind.* where (*relative*)

यथा *ind.* in which manner (*relative*)

यदा *ind.* when (*relative*)

यदि *ind.* if

यन्त्र *n.* a machine

यशस् *n.* fame, glory

यशस्वत् *adj. m. n.* famous

या with आ, to come

या with सम् and आ, to come past pass. part. समायात

याच् 1st conj. *Parasm. & Ātm.* to beg

याचक *m.* a mendicant

यात (*past pass. part.* of या to go) gone

यातृ *f.* husband's brother's wife

यात्रिक *m.* a pilgrim

यावत् *ind.* as long as

युक्त (*past pass. part.* of युज्) joined

युद्ध *n.* a battle

युष् 4th conj. *Ātm.* to fight

युध् *f.* a war, a battle

यूथ *n.* a herd

योगिन् *m.* an ascetic

योजन *n.* eight miles

योध *m.* a warrior

र

रक्ष् 1st conj. *Parasm.* to protect

रक्षण *n.* defence

रक्षस् *n.* an evil spirit, a *Rākṣasa*

रक्षा *f.* protection

रक्षित (*past pass. part.* of रक्ष्) protected

रक्षितृ *m.* a defender, protector; *adj. m. n.*

रक्त *adj. m. n.* red

रघु *m.* (in the plural) the

descendants of a king named रघु

रघुनाथ *m.* the lord of the Raghus

रच् 10th conj. to arrange

रजनी *f.* a night

रज्जु *f.* a rope

रजस् *n.* dust, pollen

रति *f.* pleasure; the wife of the god of love

रत्न *n.* jewel

रथ *m.* a chariot

रथ्य *m.* a horse

रथ्या *f.* a street

रभ् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to be engaged; with आ, to begin

रस् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to sport, to be diverted, to feel happy; with वि, *Parasm* to stop, to desist

रमण *m.* a lover; a husband

रमा *f.* name of a woman

रवि *m.* the sun

रस *m.* juice

राक्षस *m.* a wicked person, an evil spirit

राज् 1st conj. *Parasm.* & *Ātm.* with वि, to shine, to appear beautiful

राजद्वार *n.* (द्वार *n.* door) the door of a king, *i. e.*, of a king's house

राजन् *m.* a king

राजपुत्र *m.* a prince

राजपुरुष *m.* king's officer

राज्ञी *f.* a queen

राज्य *n.* a kingdom

राज्यलोभाकृष्ट *adj. m.n.* (राज्य royalty, लोभ desire, आकृष्ट drawn) drawn by the desire of royalty

रात्रि *f.* night

राम *m.* name of a person

रावण *m.* king of Lañkā or Ceylon, the great enemy of Rāma

राशि *m.* a heap

राष्ट्र *n.* a country, a nation

रीति *f.* manner, way

रक्ष् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to please, to be liked

रक्ष् to cry

रक्ष् 4th conj. *Ātm.* with भञ्जु, to obey

रक्ष् with नि *pass.* to be checked

रक्ष् 1st conj. *Parasm.* to grow; with आ, to mount

or ascend; with प्र, to grow
रे रे *inter.* O! Oh!

रोदन *n.* crying

ल

लक्ष् 10th conj. with सम्, to observe, to test, to prove

लक्ष्मण *m.* brother of Rāma

लक्ष्मी *f.* wife of Viṣṇu;

goddess of wealth

लक्ष्मवेका *f.* a (lucky) conjuncture

लघिमन् *m.* littleness

लघु *adj. m. n. f.* short

लङ् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to transgress, to overcome

लज्ज् 6th conj. *Ātm.* to feel shame

लज्जा *f.* shame

लता *f.* a creeping plant

लतागृह *n.* a bower of creepers

लभ् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to get

लभ् 1st conj. *Ātm.* with भव, to resort to

ललना *f.* a woman

लव *m.* a particle

लव *m.* the name of a son of Rāma

लवण *adj. m. n.* salt; *s. n.*

काङ्क्ष *n.* the tail

काम *m.* acquisition, obtaining

किञ्च *n.* sex

कुद 4th conj. *Parasm.* to wallow

कुम् 4th & 6th conj. *Parasm.* to covet, to be fascinated

लोक *m.* people, world

लोभ *m.* avarice

व.

वंश *m.* race

वक्तृ *adj. m. n.* a speaker

वक्षस् *n.* the breast

वचन *n.* saying, advice; request

वचनीय *adj. m. n.* censurable; *n.* censure, anything censurable

वचस् *n.* speech

वञ्जक *m.* a cheat

वत्स *m.* a child

वद् 1st conj. *Parasm.* to speak

वध *m.* killing

वधू *f.* a young woman; daughter-in-law

वन *n.* a forest

वनवासिन् *adj. m. n.* living in a forest

वनौकस *m.* one dwelling in a forest

वन्द् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to salute

वयस् *n.* age

वयस्य *m.* a companion, a friend

वर *m.* a boon

वरतनु *adj. m. n. f.* one whose form is elegant, handsome, beautiful

वरम् *ind.* well

वराह *m.* a hog

वर्ण 10th conj. to extol or describe

वर्ण *m.* a caste, colour

वर्त्मन् *n.* a way

वह्मन् *m.* a lover, a husband

वश्मा *f.* a wife, a mate

वश् 1st conj. *Parasm.* to dwell; with अधि, to sit upon, to rest upon

वसत् (*pr. part. of वश् Parasm.*) dwelling

वसति *f.* a place of residence

वसन *n.* cloth

वसन्त *m.* spring

वसु *n.* wealth

वसुदेव *m.* name of Kṛṣṇa's father

वसुधा *f.* the earth
 वस्तु *n.* a thing, a real thing
 वस्त्र *n.* cloth
 वह् 1st conj. *Parasm & Ātm.* to bear. to flow
 वा *ind.* or
 वाक्पटुता *f.* (पटुता *f.* cleverness) cleverness in speech
 वाक्य *n.* sentence, words
 वाच *f.* } speech
 वाचा *f.* }
 वाम्न्ह 1st conj. *Parasm.* to desire
 वाणी *f.* speech
 वात *m.* wind
 वातायन *n.* a window
 वाद् 10th conj. *Ātm with अभि,* to salute, to respect
 वापी *f.* a well
 वायस *m.* a crow
 वायु *m.* wind
 वारि *n.* water
 वार्ता *f.* intelligence, news, account
 वास *m.* habitation, residence
 वासस् *n.* cloth
 वासित *adj m. n.* made fragrant
 वासुदेव *m.* name of the god Kṛṣṇa

विकार *m.* a change of form, a transformation
 विकास *m.* development
 विग्रहसंधि *m.* (विग्रह *m.* hostility; war, संधि *m.* peace) war and peace
 विघ्न *m.* an obstacle
 विचित्र *adj. m. n.* curious, variegated
 वित्त *n.* wealth
 विद् [विन्द्] 6th conj. *Parasm. & Ātm.* to obtain
 विद् 4th conj. *Ātm.* to be
 विद्या *f.* learning
 विद्युत् *f.* lightning
 विद्वत्त्व *n.* learning, learnedness
 विद्वत् *adj. m. n.* learned
 विधि *m.* fate; a sacred precept
 विद्धत *past pass. part. of वृ* with वि) upheld, supported
 विधेय *adj. m. n.* what is to be done
 विनय *m.* modesty
 विना *ind.* without
 विनाश *m.* destruction
 विपत्ति *f.* adversity

- विपद् *f.* misery, adversity
 विप्रिय *adj. m. n.* disliked;
n. an offence
 विभव *m.* wealth, riches
 विमार्ग *m.* a wrong path,
 evil conduct
 विमुख *adj. m. n.* with the
 face turned away from
 वियत् *n.* the sky
 वियोग *m.* separation
 विराव *n.* a cry
 विरूप *adj. m. n.* deformed
 विवर *n.* a cave
 विवाह *m.* marriage
 विविध *adj. m. n.* various
 विश् 6th conj. *Parasm.* to
 enter; *with उप*, to sit
 विशुद्ध (*past pass. part of*
 शुष् 4th. conj. *Parasm.*
with वि) pure
 विशुद्धि *f.* purity
 विश्रामहेतोः *abl. or gen.*
sing. of विश्रामहेतु *m.*
 (विश्राम *m.* rest, हेतु *m.*
 purpose) for the pur-
 pose of rest.
 विश्व *n.* the universe
 विश्वकर्मन् *m.* the architect
 of the gods
 विश्वामित्र *m.* name of a sage
 विश्वास *m.* confidence
 विश्वासकारण *n.* (विश्वास *m.*
 belief, कारण *n.* a reason)
 a reason for belief
 विष *n.* poison
 विष्णु *m.* the god Vishnu
 विहग *m.* a bird
 विहित (*past pass. part of*
 धा *with वि*) done, estab-
 lished, laid down
 वीथि *f.* a road
 वीर *m.* a warrior
 वीर्य *n.* heroism, bravery,
 valour
 वृ *with परि*, to surround
 वृक्ष *m.* a tree
 वृत् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to be:
with नि, to return; *with*
परा, to bend back—परा-
 वृत्य having bent back;
with प्र, to set about;
with प्रति and *नि*, to
 return, to come back
 वृत्ति *f.* profession, avocation
 वृथा *ind.* in vain
 वृद्धिमत् *adj. m. n.* length-
 ening
 वृष् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to in-
 crease; *with सम्* to in-

crease, to flourish

वृन्त *n.* a stalk

वृष *m.* a bullock

वृषभध्वज *m.* Śiva

वेद *m.* Hindu sacred scriptures

वेधस् *m.* Brahmā

वेष्ट् *1st conj. Atm.* to tremble, to quake

वैकुण्ठ *n.* name of the celestial abode of the god Viṣṇu

वैबात्स्य *n.* rudeness, impudence

वैर *n.* enmity

व्यथा *f.* pain

व्यसन *n.* a difficulty; addict-
edness to anything

व्याख्येय *adj. m. n.* to be
expounded

व्याघ्र *m.* a tiger

व्याध *m.* a hunter

व्याधि *m.* sickness or disease

व्याली *f.* a tigress

व्यत् *1st conj. Parasm.* to go

व्रीहि *m.* rice of various
kinds, or grain of it

श.

शंस् *1st conj. Parasm.* to
praise or tell

शंस with आ *1st conj. Atm.*

to hope for

शकुन्तला *f.* name of a woman

शङ्क् *1st conj. Atm.* to suspect

शङ्का *f.* doubt

शठ *m.* a rogue

शत *n.* a hundred

शत्रु *m.* an enemy

शत्रुविग्रह *m.* hostility with
an enemy

शनैस् *ind.* slowly

शम् [शाम्] *4th conj.*

Parasm. to be or
become calm, cool or
tranquil

शम्भू *m.* name of a person

शम्भु *m.* the god Śiva

शर *m.* an arrow

शरद् *f.* autumn

शरीर *n.* the body

शरीरस्थ *adj. m. n.* living
in the body, bodily

शय्या *f.* a bed

शव *n.* a dead body

शस्त्र *n.* a weapon

शाखा *f.* a branch

शान्ता *f.* sister of Rāma

शान्ति *f.* peace

शाला *f.* an establishment;
a place

शास् to rule

शासत् (*pr. part.* of शास् to rule) ruling

शासन *n.* an order.

शास्त्र *n.* a science

शिक्ष् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to learn

शिखर *m. n.* the top, summit

शिखरिन् *m.* a mountain

शिरस् *n.* the head

शिला *f.* a stone

शिव *n.* welfare, happiness

शिवालय *n.* a temple of Śiva

शिशिर *m. n.* the cold season

शिशु *m.* an infant, a child

शिष्य *m.* a pupil

शीर्ष *n.* the head

शुक *m.* a parrot

शुक्लपक्ष *m.* (शुक्ल *adj. m. n.* white, पक्ष *m.* a half of a lunar month) the bright half (of a month)

शुच 1st conj. *Parasm.* to bewail

शुभ् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to be splendid, to become, to behave

शम *adj. m. n.* good, virtuous

शुष् 1st conj. *Parasm.* to dry

शूद्र *m.* a person of the lowest Hindu caste

शूद्रक *m.* name of a king

शूलिन् *m.* name of the god Śiva

शृगाल *m.* a jackal

शोभन *adj. m. n.* good

शोभा *f.* beauty

शौर्य *n.* valour

श्मशान *n.* a cemetery, a burning-place

श्याम *adj. m. n.* dark

श्यामिका *f.* impurity

श्रद्धा *f.* confidence

श्रद्देय *adj. m. n.* credible

श्रम् [श्राम्] 4th conj. *Parasm.* to be weary; with वि, to rest

श्रम *m.* labour

श्रवण *n.* hearing

श्रि 1st conj. *Parasm. & Ātm.* with आ, to resort to, to depend upon

श्रीमत् *adj. m. n.* prosperous

श्रीषेण *m.* a proper name

श्रु to hear

श्रुति *f.* hearing; Hindu religious books, the Vedas

श्रुतिमत् *adj. m. n.* one who knows the Vedas

श्रेष्ठ *adj. m. n.* best, supreme

श्रेयस् *adj. m. n.* superior, prosperous

श्रोतृ *m.* a hearer; *adj. m. n.*

श्लथ *adj. m. n.* loosened

श्लाघ् *1st conj. Ātm.* to pa-
negyryze, to praise

श्लिष् *4th conj. Parasm.* to
embrace; with आ, to
embrace

श्लोक *m.* a verse

श्वश्रू *f.* mother-in-law

श्वस् *ind.* to-morrow

श्यापद *m.* a beast of prey

श्वेत *adj. m. n.* white

स

संकट *n.* difficulty, per-
plexity

संगत *n.* friendship, com-
panionship

संगम *m.* confluence

संगीत *n.* a song, singing

संगमोत्सुक *adj. m. n.* eager
for union

संघात *m.* a collection

संचकन *n.* moving to and fro

संतप्त (*past pass part. of*
तप् with सम्) heated, op-
pressed by heat

संदेश *m.* a message

संदेह *m.* a doubt

संनिधि *m.* proximity, vici-
nity

संपद् *f.* wealth, prosperity

संपर्क *m.* touch, contact

संभार *m.* preparation

संमार्जन *n.* sweeping

संश्रय *m.* resting place

संसार *m.* the world, mundane
existence, the series of
the transmigrations of

सखि *m.* a friend. [the soul

सखी *f.* a female friend

सगर *m.* name of a king of
the solar race

सचिव *m.* minister

सत् (*pr. part. of अस् to be*)
being, good; *m.* a good
or virtuous man

सत्तत्त्व *n.* the real thing

सत्त्व *n.* truth; goodness

सत्य *adj. m. n.* true; *n.* truth

सत्यम् *adv.* truly

सत्त्वरम् *adv.* speedily

सद् [सीद्] *1st conj.*

Parasm. with अव, to de-
cline; with नि [निषीद्],
to sit; with प्र, to favour,
to be pleased

सदस्य *f. n.* an assembly

सदा *ind.* always

सदाचार *m.* good conduct

सदैव (सदा+एव) *ind.* always

सघ्न *n.* a house
 सन् *nom.sing.maso.* of सत्
pres.part. of भस् to be
 सभा *f.* a court, an assembly
 समचित्त *adj. m.n.* (सम *adj.*
m. n. even, चित्त *mind*)
 even-minded, regarding
 all equally
 समराङ्गण *n.* a field of battle
 समर्थ *adj. m.n.* able, powerful
 सभाज *m.* an assembly
 समुद्र *m.* the sea
 समूह *m.* a multitude; a
 crowd
 समृद्धि *f.* plenty, prosperity
 सम्यक् *adv.* well
 सरस् *n.* a lake
 सर्प *m.* a serpent
 सर्वत्र *ind.* everywhere
 सर्वथा *ind.* wholly
 सर्वदा *ind.* always
 सविट् *m.* the sun
 सव्येष्ट *m.* a charioteer
 सह *1stconj. Ātm.* to endure
 सह *ind.* with
 सहचरी *f.* a female com-
 panion or mate
 सहसा *ind.* at once, suddenly
 साक्षिन् *m.* a witness
 साधयितव्य *adj. m. n.* what
 should be accomplished

साधु *m.* a sage, a man of
 piety; *adj. m.n.f.* good
 साध्य *adj. m.n.* obtainable,
 possible to make
 सान्त्व 10th *conj.* to appease
 सामर्थ्य *n.* power
 सारङ्ग *m.* a kind of bird
 सारथि *m.* a charioteer
 सारमेय *m.* a dog.
 सार्थ *m.* a caravan, a crowd
 साशङ्क *adj. m.n.* suspicious
 साष्टाङ्गपातम् *comp. adv.*
 with prostration or fall-
 ing on the eight bodily
 members
 साहस *n.* an adventure
 सिंह *m.* a lion
 सिंहासन *n.* a throne
 सिष् [सिष्] 6th *conj.*
Parasm. & Ātm. to
 sprinkle
 सीता *f.* Rāma's wife
 सीमन् *f.* boundary, bounds
 सु (prefixed to nouns) good
 सुकृत *n.* } a virtuous or
 सुकृति *f.* } good action
 सुख *n.* happiness, ease
 सुखभाज *adj. m.n.f.* happy,
 one who enjoys happi-
 ness
 सुखलेश *m.* (लेश *m.* an atom)
 an atom of happiness
 सुगन्धि *adj. m.n.f.* fragrant

सुचरित <i>n.</i> a virtuous or good action	सेनापति <i>m.</i> a general. commander of an army
सुजन <i>m.</i> a good person, a good man	सेव् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to serve; with परि, to resort to
सुमन्त्र <i>m.</i> name of Rāma's charioteer	सैनिक <i>m.</i> a soldier
सुरभि <i>adj. m.n.f.</i> fragrant	सोक्कष्ट <i>adj. m. n.</i> anxious
सुवर्ण <i>n.</i> gold	सोम <i>m.</i> a plant used in sacrifices, or its juice
सुवर्णकार <i>m.</i> a goldsmith	सोमवासर <i>m.</i> Monday
सुवृत्त <i>adj. m. n.</i> virtuous, good	सोढ (past pass. part. of (सह्)) endured
सुष्ठु <i>ind.</i> well	सौन्दर्य <i>n.</i> beauty
सुहृद् <i>m.</i> a friend	स्तुति <i>f.</i> praise
सूक्त <i>n.</i> a Vedic hymn	स्तेन <i>m.</i> thief
सूत्रधार <i>m.</i> the manager or chief actor in a play	स्तरिण <i>n.</i> a jewel amongst women
सूद् 10th conj. with नि [निषूद्] to destroy	स्था[तिप्] 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to stand—स्थी <i>passive</i> , with अनु, to carry out, to act according to; with उद्, to get up; with प्र, <i>Ātm.</i> to set out, to start
सूद् <i>m.</i> a cook	स्थान <i>n.</i> a place
सूत्र <i>m.</i> a son	स्निह् 4th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to feel affection for
सूर्य <i>m.</i> the sun	स्निग्ध (past pass. part. of स्निह्) affectionate
सू 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to move: with अनु, to follow; with प्र, to spread	स्नेह <i>m.</i> affection, friendship
सृज् 5th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to abandon or create; with भति, to give	
सृष्टि <i>f.</i> creation	
सेना an army	

स्पन्द 1st conj. *Ātm.* to throb
 स्पर्ध 1st conj. *Ātm.* to rival
 स्पृष्ट 6th conj. *Parasm.* to touch
 स्पृष्ट (past pass. part. of स्पृष्ट) touched
 स्पृह 10th conj. to desire
 स्फुर 6th conj. *Parasm.* to throb
 स्मि 1st conj. *Ātm.* to smile; with वि, to wonder, to be dismayed
 स्मृ 1st conj. *Parasm.* to remember; with वि, to forget
 स्मृति *f.* remembrance; Hindu law books
 स्तम्भ 1st conj. *Ātm.* to drop down
 सृष्ट *m.* the Creator; *adj. m. n.*
 स्वकृत्य *n.* one's duty
 स्वदेश *m.* (स्व one's own, देश country) one's own country
 स्वप्न *m.* a dream
 स्वर्ग *m.* Heaven
 स्वविषय *m.* (स्व and विषय dominion) one's own dominion

स्वसृ *f.* a sister
 स्वस्ति *ind.* hail !
 स्वस्थ *adj. m. n.* patient tranquil
 स्वाद् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to taste
 स्वाद् *adj. m. n. f.* delicious
 स्वामिगुणोपेत *adj. m. n.* (स्वामिन् a lord, गुण a virtue and उपेत endowed or joined with) endowed with the virtues of a lord
 स्वामिन् *m.* a lord
 स्वास्थ्य *n.* tranquillity
 स्वीय *adj. m. n.* one's own
 ह.
 हन् to kill; हन्ति ((pres 3rd pers. sing.) kills
 हरण *n.* taking away
 हरि *m.* the name of a man or the god Indra
 हरिण *m.* a deer
 हर्म्य *m.* a mansion
 हलाहल *n.* a deadly poison
 हविस् *n.* an offering
 हस 1st conj. *Parasm.* with वि, to laugh in contempt
 हस्त *m.* the hand
 हि with प्र, to send
 हित *adj. m. n.* beneficial: *n.* a benefit

हितकर <i>adj, m.n.</i> beneficial	divert one's self, to
हिम <i>n.</i> snow	amuse, to play
हुतभुज <i>m.</i> fire	हृदय <i>n.</i> the heart
ह 1st. conj. <i>Parasm &</i>	हे <i>ind.</i> O !
<i>Ātm.</i> to carry away,	हेमन् <i>n.</i> gold
to take away, to remove,	होतु <i>m.</i> a sacrificial priest
to captivate; <i>with</i> आ,	ह्यस् <i>ind.</i> yesterday
to eat, or perform a	ह्याद् 10th conj. <i>with</i> आ,
sacrifice; <i>with</i> परि, to	to delight
dispel, to remove; <i>with</i>	हे 1st. conj. <i>Parasm. &</i>
प्र, to strike; <i>with</i> वि, to	<i>Ātm.</i> to call

II.

A

Abandon v. त्यज् 1st conj.

Parasm., त्यज् 6th conj.

Parasm. with वि

Able *adf.* समर्थः to be—v.

हृप् 1st conj. Ātm.

Absolution s. मोक्ष *m.*, मुक्ति *f.*

Abundance s. समृद्धि *f.*

Accomplished, what should be, साधयितव्य *adj.*

Account s. वार्ता *f.*

Account, take into v ईक्ष् 1st conj. Ātm.

Acquisition s. लाभ *m.*

Act (as in a dramatic play)

v. नाद 10th conj. Parasm. & Ātm.

Act according to v. स्या 1st conj. Parasm. with अनु

Action s. कृति *f.*, कर्मन् *n.*, कार्य *n.*

Action, good or virtuous, s. सुकृति *f.*, सुकृत *n.*, सुचरित *n.*; previous—s. प्रथम-सुकृत *n.*

Action, wicked, s. दुष्कृति *f.*, दुष्कृत *n.*

Actor, chief, in a play s. सूत्रधार *m.*

Actress s. नटी *f.*

Addictedness to anything s. व्यसन *n.*

Adopted as a son p. p. पुत्रीकृत

Adore v. पूज् 10th conj. Parasm. & Ātm..

Adorn v. भूष् 10th conj. Parasm. & Ātm., कृ [क्रि pass.] with अलम्

Adventure s. साहस *n.*

Adversity s. आपद् *f.*, विपत्ति *f.*, विपद् *f.*

Advices s. वचन *n.*, उपदेश *m.*

Advise v. दिक्ष् 6th conj. Parasm. & Ātm. with उप

Affection s. स्नेह *m.*, प्रीति *f.*, प्रेमन् *m. n.*

Affection, to feel, for v. स्निह् 4th conj. Parasm.

Affectionate *adj.* स्निग्ध

Afflict v. पीड् 10th conj. Parasm. & Ātm.

Afflicted p. p. दुःखित *adj.*

After *prep.* अनन्तरम् *adv.*

- Afterwards *adv.* पश्चात् *ind.*,
 अनन्तरम् *adv.*
- Again *adv.* पुनर् *ind.*
- Age *s.* वयस् *n.*; old—जरा *f.*
- Agitated *p. p.* पर्याकुल *adj.*
- Agitated, to be, *v.* क्षुभ्
 4th conj. *Parasm.*
- Agree to *v.* मन् 4th conj.
Atm. with अनु
- All *adj.* अल्लिह, सर्व *pron.*
- Alms *s.* भिक्षा *f.*
- Aloft *adv.* उच्चैस् *ind.*
- Always *adv.* नित्यम् *adv.*
 सदा *ind.*, सदैव *ind.*,
 सर्वदा *ind.*
- Amuse one's self *v.* ह 1st
 conj. *Parasm. & Atm.*
 with वि
- And *conj.* च *ind.*
- Anger *s.* क्रोध *m.*
- Angry, to be, become, *v.*
 कृप् 4th conj. *Parasm.*
 कृप् 4th conj *Parasm.*
- Animal *s.* जीव *m.*, प्राणिन् *m.*,
 भूत *n.*
- Another's परकीय *adj.*
- Anxiety *s.* चिन्ता *f.*, उत्कण्ठा *f.*
- Anxious *adj.* सोत्कण्ठ
- Apartment occupied by
 women in a house *s.*
 अंतःपुर *n.*
- Appearance (coming to
 birth) *s.* उद्गम *m.*
- Appease *v.* सान्त्व 10th conj.
Parasm. & Atm.
- Application *s.* उद्योग *m.*
- Architect of the gods
 स्वर्ण *m.*, विश्वकर्मन् *m.*
- Arm *s.* बाहु *m.*
- Army *s.* सेना *f.*, बल *n.*
- Arrange *v.* रच 10th conj.
Parasm & Atm.
- Arrived at *p. p.* प्राप्त
- Arrogance *s.* मद *m.*
- Arrow *s.* शर *m.*, बाण *m.*,
 ह्यु *m.*
- Art *s.* कला *f.*
- As *adv.* इव *ind.*, यथा *ind.*
- Ascend to *v.* रूह 1st conj.
Parasm. with आ
- Ascetic *s.* यति *m.*, योगिन् *m.*
- Ascribing *s.* आरोप *m.*
- Ascribing something not
 real *s.* अवस्त्वारोप *m.*
- Ask *v.* प्रच्छ [पृच्छ] 6th
 conj. *Parasm.*
- Asked *p. p.* पृष्ट
- Assemblage of clouds *s.*
 मेघजाल *n.*
- Assembly *s.* सभा *f.*, सदन
f. n. समाज *m.*

Atom s. लेश *m.*;—of happiness s. सुखलेश *m.*

Attendant on the women's apartments s. कञ्चुकिन् *m.*

Austerity (religious) s. तपस् *n.*

Author s. कर्तृ *m. n.*

Authority s. प्रमाण *n.*

Authorize v. कृ with अधि

Autumn s. शरद् *f.*

Avarice s. लोभ *m.*

Avocation s. वृत्ति *f.*

Away with अलम् *ind.*

Axe s. परशु *m.*

B.

Bank s. तीर *n.*, पार *m.*

Bathe in v. गाह् 1st Conj. *Ātm.* with अव

Battle s. युद्ध *n.*, युध् *f.*

Be v. भू 1st Conj. *Parasm.*; अस 2nd Conj. *Parasm.*, बूत् 1st Conj. *Ātm.*, बिद् 4th Conj. *Ātm.*

Bear v. वह् 1st Conj. *Parasm.* & *Ātm.*

Beast s. पशु *m.*;—of prey श्वापद *m.*

Beat v. तद् 10th Conj. *Parasm.* & *Ātm.*

Beating s. ताडन *n.*

Beautiful *adj.* वरतनु, चारु

Beautiful, to appear, v. राज् 1st Conj. *Parasm.* & *Ātm.* with वि

Beautify v. कृ [क्रि *pass.*] with अलम्

Beauty s. सौन्दर्य *n.* शोभा *f.*

Become v. भू 1st Conj. *Parasm.*; (behave) शुभ् 1st Conj. *Ātm.*

Bed s. शय्या *f.*

Bee s. अलि *m.*, मधुकर *m.*, भ्रमर *m.*

Before (space) *adv.* पुरः *ind.*

Beg v. याच् 1st Conj. *Parasm.*; & *Ātm.*, मिश्र 1st Conj. *Ātm.*, अर्थ 10th Conj. *Ātm.*, with अभि

Beggar s. मिश्रुक *m.*

Begin v. रभ् 1st Conj. *Ātm.* with आ

Beginning s. आरम्भ *m.*

Behove v. शुभ् 1st Conj. *Ātm.*

Being *pr. part.* सत्

Belief s. प्रत्यय *m.*, विश्वास *m.*; reason for—विश्वास-कारण *n.*

Beloved *adj.* प्रिय, प्रियतम

Bend back v. वृत् 1st Conj.

Ātm. with परा; having bent back परावृत्त्य

Bend down v. नम् 1st Conj.

Parasm. with अव

Beneficial adj. हित p. p., हितकर adj.

Benefit s. हित n., भद्र n.

Bent, to become, v. नम् 1st Conj. Parasm. with अव

Best adj. श्रेष्ठ

Bewail v. शुच् 1st Conj. Parasm.

Bewildered p. p. पर्याकुल adj. भ्रान्त p. p.

Bird s. विहग m., पक्षिन् m.

Birth s. उद्गम m., उद्भव m.

Blessing s. भागीर्वाद m.

Blow v. वह् 1st Conj. Parasm. & Ātm.

Blush v. लज्ज् 6th Conj. Ātm.

Boat s. नौ f.;—in the shape of the body s. कायनौ

Bodily members, with prostration of the eight. साष्टाङ्गपातम् adv. comp.

Body s. देह m., शरीर n.; dead—s. शव n.

Body, living in the, adj. शरीरस्थ

Bold adj. धीर

Book s. पुस्तक n., ग्रन्थ m.; Hindu religious—s. श्रुति f.

Boon s. वर m.

Bought p. p. क्रीत

Boundary, bounds s. सीमन् f.

Bow s. चाप m., धनुस् n.

Bow interj. नमस् ind.

Bow to v. नम् 1st Conj. Parasm.

Bower s. मण्डप m.

Boy s. कुमार m.

Braid of hair s. कवरी f.

Branch s. शाखा f.

Bravery s. वीर्य n.

Break v. भिद्

Breaking s. भङ्ग m.

Breast s. वक्षस् n.

Brightly adv. उज्ज्वलम्

Bring v. नी 1st Conj. Parasm. & Ātm. with आ

Brother s. भ्रातृ m., बान्धव m

Buffalo s. महिष m.

Bullock s. वृष m.

Burden s. भार m.

Burn v. दह् 1st Conj. Parasm.

But *Conj.* किंतु *ind.*, परम्
ind., तु *ind.*

C

Cage *s.* पञ्जर *m.*
Calamity *s.* अनिष्ट *n.*
Call *v.* ह्वे *1st Conj. Parasm.*
& *Ātm.*; (name) धा [धी
pass.] with अभि
Calm, to be, *v.* शम् [शाम्]
4th Conj. Parasm.
Captivate *v.* ह् 1st *Conj.*
Parasm. & Ātm.
Capture *s.* ग्रहण *n.*
Caravan *s.* सार्थ *m.*
Care for *v.* गण् *10th Conj.*
Parasm. & Ātm., ईक्ष्
1st Conj. Ātm.
Care of, to take, *v.* तन्त्र्
10th Conj. Ātm.
Carry *v.* नी *1st Conj. Pa-*
rasm. & Ātm.
Carry out *v.* स्था *1st Conj.*
Parasm. with अनु
Cases, in many, बहुशस् *ind.*
Caste *s.* वर्ण *m.*; जाति *f.*;
Cat *s.* बिडाल *m.*
Cause *s.* कारण *n.*
Cave *s.* विवर *n.*

Celebrate *v.* प्रथ् *10th Conj.*
Parasm. & Ātm.
Censurable *adj.* गर्ह्य, वचनीय
Censurable anything, *s.*
वचनीय *n.*
Censure *v.* निन्द् *1st. Conj.*
Parasm. [*n.*
Censure *s.* निन्दा *f.*, वचनीय
Certain *adj.* ध्रुव
Chamberlain *s.* कञ्चुकिन् *m.*
Chariot *s.* रथ *m.*
Charioteer *s.* सारथि *m.*,
सव्येष्टृ *m.*
Cheat *s.* वञ्चक *m.* [*pass.*
Checked, be, रुध् with नि
Cheek *s.* कपोल *m.*
Cheerfulness *s.* उत्साह *m.*
Chief *adj.* मुख्य, प्रधानतम
Child *s.* बाल *m.*, शिशु *m.*,
वत्स *m.*, डिम्भ *m.*
Citizen *s.* पौर *m.*
City *s.* नगरी *f.*, पुरी *f.*
Civility *s.* प्रश्रय *m.*
Cleverness *s.* पटुता *f.*,—in
speech वाक्पटुता *f.*
Closely *adv.* इदम्
Cloth *s.* वस्त्र *n.*, वासस् *n.*,
वसन *n.*
Cloud *s.* मेघ *m.*
Coin, gold, *s.* निष्क *m.*
Cold season *s.* शिशिर *m. n.*

- Collecting, collection s. अवचय *m.*
 Collection s. संग्रह *m.*
 Colour s. वर्ण *m.* [and आ
 Come v. या with आ or सम्
 Come back v. वृत् 1st Conj.
Ātm. with प्रति and नि
 Come to *p. p.* प्राप्त
 Command v. दिश 6th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm. with आ
 Command s. आदेश *m.*
 आज्ञा *f.*
 Commander of an army s.
 सेनापति *m.*
 Companion s, वयस्य *m.*;
 female—s. सहचरी *f.*
 Companionship s. संगत *n.*
 Company s. मेल *m.*
 Compassion s. काश्य *n.*
 Compose v. नी 1st Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm. with प्र
 Concealed *p. p.* छद्म
 Conduct s. आचार *m.* ; bad
 —s. दुराचार *m.* ; good—s.
 सदाचार *m.* ; proper—s.
 आचार *m.*
 Confidence s. विश्वास *m.*,
 श्रद्धा *f.*
 Confluence s. संगम *m.*
 Conjuncture (lucky) s. लक्ष
 वेला *f.*
 Conquer v. जि 1st Conj
Parasm., with वि, 1st
 Conj. *Ātm.*
 Conquering *pr. p.* जयत्
 Conqueror s. जेत् *m. n.*
 Consent to v. मन् 4th Conj.
Ātm. with अनु
 Contact s. संपर्क *m.*
 Contemplate v. चिन्त् 10th
 Conj. *Parasm. & Ātm.*
 Contemplation s. ध्यान *n.*
 Continent s. द्वीप *m. n.*
 Conviction s. प्रत्यय *m.*
 Cook v. पच 1st. Conj. *Pa-*
rasm. & Ātm.
 Cook s. सूद *m.*
 Cool, to be or become, v.
 क्षम् [क्षाम्] 4th Conj.
Parasm.
 Copy s. प्रतिकृति *f.*
 Corn s. धान्य *n.*
 Coronation s. अभिषेक *m.*
 Cotton s. तूल *m.*
 Counsel s. उपदेश *m.*
 Counsellor s. अमात्य *m.*,
 धीसचिव *m.*

- Count v. गण् 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm.
- Country s. देश *m.*, राष्ट्र *n.*,
जनपद् *m.* one's own—
स्वदेश *m.*
- Courage s. वृत्ति *f.*
- Court s. सभा *f.*
- Courtesy s. प्रश्रय *m.*
- Cover v. आप् with वि
- Covered *p. p.* छन्न
- Covering's. आवरण *n.*
- Covet v. लुभ् 4th Conj.
Parasm.
- Cow s. धेनु *f.*
- Cowpen s. गोष्ठ *m. n.*
- Create v. सृज् 6th Conj.
Parasm., मा with निर्.
- Creation s. सृष्टि *f.*
- Creator s. धातृ *m.*, स्रष्टृ *m.*,
ब्रह्मन् *m.*—of the world
s. जगत्कर्तृ *m.*
- Creature s. भूत *n.*
- Credible *adj.* श्रद्धेय
- Creeper s. कृता *f.*; bower
of—s. कृतागृह *n.*
- Cross v. त् 1st Conj.
Parasm.
- Crow s. वायस *m.*
- Crowed s. सार्थ *m.*, समूह *m.*
- Crown, to अभिषेक्तुम् *inf.*
- Cry v. रुद्
- Cry s. विराव *m.*
- Crying s. रोदन *n.*
- Curious *adj.* विचित्र
- Current s. प्रवाह *m.*
- Cut off, be, छिद् *pass.*
- D.**
- Dance v. नृत् 4th Conj.
Parasm.
- Dance } s. नृत्य *n.*
Dancing }
- Danger s. भीति *f.*
- Dark *adj.* श्याम
- Darkness s. तमस् *n.*
- Daughter s. कन्या *f.*, दुहितृ
f., आत्मजा *f.*
- Daughter-in-law s. वधू *f.*
- Day s. दिन *n.*
- Day, by, दिवा *ind.*
- Dear, very, } *adj.* प्रेयस्
Dearer }
- Dearest *adj.* प्रियतम
- Dearth s. दुर्भिक्ष *n.*
- Death s. मृत्यु *m.*
- Debtor s. अधमर्ण *m.*
- Deceit s. कपट *n.*

- Decline *v.* सद् [सीद्] 1st
Conj. Parasm. with अव
- Decreasing *pr. p.* क्षयिन् *adj.*
- Deed *s.* कृति *f.*, चरित *n.*;
 good—*s.* शुभा कृतिः, शुभं
 चरितम्, पराक्रम *m.*, विक्रम *m.*
- Deer *s.* हरिण *m.*, मृग *m.*
- Defeat *v.* जि *with परा* 1st
Conj. Ātm.
- Defence *s.* रक्षण *n.*
- Defender *s.* रक्षितृ *m.*
- Deformed *adj.* विरूप
- Deity *s.* देवता *f.*
- Delicious *adj.* स्वादु
- Delight *v.* ह्लाद् 10th *Conj.*
Parasm. & Ātm. with आ
- Delight, giving, to *s.*
 अनुरजन *n.*
- Delighted, be, *v.* मुद् 1st
Conj. Ātm. with प्रे
- Delighting *adj.* आह्लादक
- Demon *s.* असुर *m.*
- Depart *v.* गम् 1st *Conj.*
Parasm. with निर्
- Departure *s.* गमन *n.*
- Depend upon *v.* श्रि 1st
Conj. Parasm. & Ātm
with आ
- Dependent *adj.* परवत्
- Derive *v.* गम् 1st *Conj.*
Parasm. with अभि, लभ्
 1st *Conj. Ātm.*
- Descend *v.* तृ 1st *Conj.*
Parasm. with अव
- Descending *pr. p.* अवतरत्
- Describe *v.* वर्ण् 10th *Conj.*
Parasm. & Ātm.
- Deserve *v.* अर्ह् 1st *Conj.*
Parasm.
- Deserving person or thing
s. पात्र *n.*
- Desire *v.* स्पृह् 10th *Conj.*
Parasm. & Ātm., वान्
 1st *Conj. Parasm., अर्थ*
 10th *Conj. Ātm. with प्र*
- Desire *s.* अभिलाष *m.*, लोभ
m., काम *m.*
- Desired *p. p.* इष्ट
- Desist *v.* रम् *with वि* 1st
Conj. Parasm.
- Despise *v.* धीर् 10th *Conj.*
Parasm. & Ātm. with अव
- Destroy *v.* सद् 10th *Conj.*
Parasm. & Ātm. with
 नि [निषूद्]
- Destruction *s.* अस्त्यय *m.*
- Development *s.* विकास *m.*

Devotee s. भक्त m.

Devotion s. भक्ति f.

Devour v. भक्ष् 2nd Conj.

Parasm., भक्ष् 10th Conj.

Parasm & Ātm.

Die v. मृ 6th Conj. Ātm.

Difficulty s. संकट n., दुर्ग n.,

व्यसन n.

Dig v. खन् 1st Conj. Pa-

rasm. & Ātm. with उद्

Diligent adj. दक्ष

Dinner s. भोजन n.

Direct v. दिश् 6th Conj. pa-

rasm. & Ātm. with आ

Direction s. निर्देश m.;

(quarter) दिश f.

Disadvantage s. अनर्थ m.

Disc s. विम्ब n.

Discharge a. अस् 4th Conj.

Parasm., क्षिप् 6th Conj.

Parasm. & Ātm., मुच

[मुञ्च] 6th Conj. Pa-

rasm. & Ātm.

Disease s. व्याधि m.

Disliked p.p. विप्रिय adj.,

अप्रिय adj.

Dismayed, be, a. स्मि 1st

Conj. Ātm. with वि

Dispel v. ह 1st Conj. Pa-
rasm. & Ātm. with परि

Disposition s. प्रकृति f.

Disregard v. धीर् 10th Conj.

Parasm & Ātm. with अव

Distant adj. दूर

Distress s. क्लेश m.

Divert oneself v. ह 1st

Conj. Parasm. & Ātm.

with वि

Diverted, be, v. रम् 1st

Conj. Ātm.

Divine adj. भगवत्

Do v. कृ, पठ् 4th Con. Ātm.

with प्रति

Doer s. कर्तृ m. n.

Dog s. सारमेय m.

Doing pr.p. कुर्वत् Parasm.,

कुर्वीज Ātm.

Dominion s. विषय m., one's

own—s. स्वविषय m.

Done p.p. विहित [विधेय

Done, what is to be, adj.

Done, what should be, adj.

कर्तव्य

Donor s. दातृ m. n.

Door s. द्वार n.; a king's—s.

राजद्वार n.

Doubt s. शङ्का f., संदेह m.

Drama s. नाटक n.

- Drawn *p.p.* आकृष्ट
 Dreadful *adj.* दारुण
 Drink *v.* पा [पिब] 1st Conj.
Parasm.
 Driving *pr p.* चोदयत्
 Drop *v.* गच्छ 1st Conj. *Pa.*
rasm.
 Drop down *v.* स्रज् 1st Conj.
Ātm.
 Drop *s.* बिन्दु *m.*
 Dry *v.* शुष् 4th Conj. *Pa.*
rasm.
 Dug *p. p.* उत्खात
 Dust *s.* पांसु *m.*, रजस् *n.*
 Duty *s.* धर्म *m.*, one's—*s.*
 स्वकृत्य *n.*
 Dwell *v.* वस 1st Conj. *Pa.*
rasm.
 Dwelling *pr. p.* वसत्
 Dwelt *p.p.* अभ्युषिवस् *perf.*
part.

E

- Eager for union *adj.*
 संगमोत्सुक
 Earth *s.* पृथ्वी *f.*, the—*s.* मही
f., पृथ्वी *f.*, वसुधा *f.*, भूमि
f., मेदिनी *f.*
 Ease *s.* सुख *n.*
 East *s.* प्राची *f.*

- Eat *v.* भक्ष 2nd Conj. *Pa.*
rasm., भक्ष 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm., ह 1st
 Conj. *Parasm. & Ātm.*
 with आ
 Educate *v.* नी 1st Conj. *Pa.*
rasm. & Ātm. with वि
 Effort *s.* यत्न *m.*, आयास *m.*
 Elder *adj.* ज्यायस्
 Elephant *s.* गज *m.*, नाग *m.*
 Elephant, the young of an
s. करभक *m.*
 Embrace *v.* श्लिष 4th Conj.
Parasm., श्लिष with आ,
 कुष 4th Conj. *Parasm.*
 Endowed *p. p.* उपेत;—with
 the virtues of a lord
 स्वामिगुणोपेत *adj.*
 Endure *v.* सह 1st Conj. *Ātm.*
 Endured *p. p.* सोढ
 Enemy *s.* भिरि *m.* शत्रु *m.*,
 रिपु *m.*; great—*s.* महारिपु
m.,—of the gods *s.* असुर
m.
 Energy *s.* उत्साह *m.*
 Engaged, be, *v.* रभ् 1st
 Conj. *Ātm.* with आ
 Eng'land *s.* अङ्गलभूमि *f.*
 Englishman *s.* अङ्गल *m.*,
 - अङ्गलभूमि *m.* [*m.*
 Enjoyment (sensual) *s.* भोग

Enmity *s.* वैर *n.*
 Enough *interj.* अलम् *ind.*
 Enter *v.* विश् 6th Conj.
Parasm.
 Entered *p. p.* प्रविष्ट
 Equal *adj.* तुल्य
 Err *v.* मद् [माद्] 4th Conj.
Parasm. with प्र
 Established *p. p.* विहित
 Establishing *s.* प्रवर्तन *n.*,
 प्रतिष्ठापन *n.*
 Establishment *s.* शाला *f.*
 Even *adv.* अपि *ind.*
 Even *adj.* सम
 Even-minded *adj.* समचित्त
 Event *s.* अर्थ *m.*
 Everywhere *adv.* सर्वत्र *ind.*
 Evidence *s.* प्रमाण *n.*
 Evil *s.* अनर्थ *m.*, भविष्ट *n.*
 Examine *v.* ईक्ष् 1st Conj.
Ātm. with परि, मृश् 6th
Conj. Parasm. with वि
 Examiner *s.* प्राश्निक *m.*
 Excavate *v.* खन् 1st Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm. with उद्
 Exchange *v.* दा [यच्छ] 1st
 Conj. *Parasm. with प्रति*
 Execution (performance)
s. अनुष्ठान *n.*

Exertion *s.* उद्यम *m.* उद्योग
m.; like—*adj.* उद्यमसम
 Expect *v.* ईक्ष् 1st Conj
Ātm. with अप
 Experience *v.* मू 1st Conj.
Parasm with अनु
 Exploit *s.* पराक्रम *m.*
 Expose *v.* कृ [क्रि pass.]
with आविस्
 Expounded, to be, *adj.*
 व्याख्येय
 Extol. *v.* वर्ण् 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm. श्लाघ्
1st Conj. Ātm.
 Eye *s.* नेत्र *n.*, नयन *n.*,
 चक्षुस् *n.*

F.

Face, with the turned
 away from *adj.* विमुख
 Faint *v.* मुद् 4th Conj. *Pa-*
rasm.
 Faint away *v.* मूर्च्छ् 1st
 Conj. *Parasm.*
 Faithless *adj.* अविश्वास्य
 Fall *v.* पत् 1st Conj. *Pa-*
rasm.
 Fall, falling *s.* पात *m.*
 Fall off *v.* मद् [माद्] 4th
 Conj. *Parasm. with प्र*
 Fallen *p. p.* पतित

- Falling s. पतन *n.*
 Falsehood s. असत्य *n.*,
 अनृत *n.*
 Fame s. कीर्ति *f.*, यशस् *n.*
 Family s. गोत्र *n.*, born of
 a good—*adj.* कुलीन
 Family-man s. कुटुम्बिन् *m.*
 Famine s. दुर्भिक्ष *n.*
 Famous *adj.* यशस्त
 Far *adv.* दूरम्
 Fate s. विधि *m.*
 Father s. जनक *m.*, पितृ *m.*
 Fatigue of a journey s.
 अध्वखेद *m.*
 Fault s. अपराध *m.*; small—
 s. अपराधकव *m.*
 Favour v. सद् [सीद्] 1st
 Conj. Parasm. with प्र
 Favour s. प्रसाद *m.*, कृपा
f.;—of seeing दृष्टिप्रसाद
m.
 Fear s. भय *n.*, भीति *f.*
 Fear, causing, *adj.* भयंकर
 Feel v. भू 1st Conj. Parasm
 with अनु (*Imp. sing.*)
 2nd pers. sing. *imp.* of
 the causal form of भू,
 भावय
 Feeling (view) s. मति *f.*
 Female beloved s. कान्ता *f.*
 Festival s. महोत्सव *m.*
 Festive occasion s. उत्सव
m.
 Field s. क्षेत्र *n.*
- Field of battles s. समराङ्गण *n.*
 Fierce *adj.* चण्ड
 Fight v. युध् 4th Conj. Ātm.
 Fill v. भृ 1st Conj. Parasm.
 & Ātm., पूर 10th Conj.
 Parasm. & Ātm.
 Fire s. अग्नि *m.*, हुतभुज *m.*,
 अनल *m.*
 Firmly *adv.* दृढम्
 First *adj.* प्रथम;—day of a
 lunar fortnight s. प्रतिपद्
f.
 First, at, पुरा *ind.*
 Fish s. मत्स्य *m.*
 Flatter v. कथ् 1st Conj.
 Ātm.
 Flesh s. मांस *n.*
 Flourish (increase) v. बृध्
 1st Conj. Ātm. with सम्
 Flow v. वह् 1st Conj.
 Parasm. & Ātm.
 Flow s. प्रवाह *m.*
 Flow together v. गम् with
 सम् 1st Conj. Ātm.
 Flower s. कुसुम *n.*; having
 —s. *adj.* पुष्पधारिन्
 Flowered *p. p.* पुष्पित *adj.*
 Fly v. डी 1st Conj. Ātm.
 Fly up v. पत् 1st Conj.
 Parasm. with उद्

- Follow v. **सु** 1st Conj. *Parasm. with अनु, गम्* 1st Conj. *Parasm. with अनु*
- Follower of the *Nyāya s.* **नैयायिक m.**
- Food s. **भक्ष n.**
- Fool s. **मूर्ख m.**; a hundred —s. **मूर्खशत n.**
- Foot s. **पाद m.**
- Foot of a tree s. **मूल n.**
- Foot-soldier s. **पत्ति m.**
- For *prep.* **कृते ind.**
- Forest s. **अरण्य n., वन n.,** **अदवी f.**; living in—*adj.* **वनवासिन्**; one dwelling in a—s. **वनौकस m.**
- Forget v. **स्मृ** 1st Conj. *Parasm. with वि*
- Forgive v. **क्षम्** 1st Conj. *Ātm.* **क्षम् [क्षाम्]** 4th Conj. *Parasm.*
- Forgiveness s. **क्षमा f.**
- Form, change of, s. **विकार m.**
- Form, having, *adj.* **मूर्तिमत्**
- Formerly *adv.* **पुरा ind.**
- Fortune s. **दैव n.**
- Found out *p.p.* **निरूपित. [n.]**
- Four, collection of, s. **चतुष्टय**
- Fragrant *adj.* **सुरभि, सुगन्धि**
- Fragrant, made, *p.p.* **वासित**
- Fraud s. **कपट n.,**
- Frequently *adv.* **अनेकशस्त्र ind.**
- Friend s. **मित्र n.** **वयस्य m.,** **सुहृद् m.,** **सखि m.** female—s. **सखी f.**
- Friendship s. **स्नेह m.,** **संगत n.,** **मित्रता f.**
- Frightful *adj.* **भयंकर**
- Front, in *adv.* **पुरतस् ind.**
- Fructify v. **फल** 1st Conj. *Parasm.*
- Fruit s. **फल n.**
- Fruit-eater *adj.* **फलाशिन्**
- Fruitless *adj.* **निष्फल**
- Fuel s. **इन्धन n.**
- Fulfilled, be v. **फल** 1st Conj. *Parasm.*
- Future *adj.* **माविन्**
- G.**
- Gallop v. **पत्** 1st conj. *Parasm. with उद्*
- Gandharva s. **गन्धर्व m.**
- Ganges s. **गङ्गा f.** **भागीरथी f.**
- Garden s. **उद्यान n.** **उपवन n.**
- Garland s. **माला f.**
- Gathering s. **अवचय m.**
- General s. **सेनापति m.**

Generally *adv.* प्रायस् *ind.*

Get *v.* लभ् 1st Conj. *Ātm.*

Get up *v.* ख्या [तिष्ठ] 1st

Conj. *Parasm.* with उद्

Ghee *s.* घृत *n.* [कुमारी] *f.*

Girl *s.* कन्या *f.*, नन्दिनी *f.*

Give *v.* दा [यच्छ] 1st Conj.

Parasm. दा with प्र, सृज्

6th Conj. *Parasm.* with

अति

Given, to be, or to be given

in marriage *adj.* प्रदेय

Giver *s.* दातृ *m. n.*

Glean *v.* उच्छ 6th Conj.

Parasm.

Glory *s.* यशस् *n.*

Go *v.* गम् [गच्छ] 1st Conj.

Parasm., चर् 1st Conj.

Parasm., चल् 1st Conj.

Parasm., व्रज् 1st Conj.

Parasm.

Go after *v.* गम् [गच्छ] 1st

Conj. *Parasm.* with अनु

Go together *v.* गम् [गच्छ]

with सम् 1st Conj. *Ātm.*

Goat *s.* अज *m.*

God *s.* ईश्वर *m.*, देव *m.*; a god

दिवौकस् *m.* देव *m.*—

of wealth *s.* कुबेर *m.*;—of

love *s.* मदन *m.*; wife of

Madana *s.* रति *f.*

Goddess *s.* देवी *f.*

Goer *s.* गन्तृ *m. n.*

Going *pr. p.* गच्छत् ;—to a

holy place *adj.* क्षेत्रगामिन्

Going *s.* गति *f.*

Gold *s.* सुवर्ण *n.*, काश्चन *n.*

हेमन् *n.*

Goldsmith *s.* सुवर्णकार *m.*

Gone *p. p.* गत, यात

Good *s.* कल्याण *n.*; *adj.*

शोभन

Good man or person *s.* सत्

m., सुजन *m.*

Goodness *s.* सत्त्व *n.*

Grace *s.* प्रसाद *m.*

Gradually *adv.* क्रमेण *instr.*

sing. of क्रम

Grandson *s.* नप्तृ *m.*

Grass *s.* तृण *n.*

Gratitude *s.* कृतज्ञता *f.*

Great *adj.* महत्, पर ; very-

adj. परम, भूयस् ;—king

महाराज *m.*

Greater *adj.* भूयस्

Greatest *adj.* पर

Greatly *adv.* अतीव *ind.*

Greatness s. प्रकर्ष *m.*,
महिमन् *m.*

Greed s. तृष्णा *f.*

Ground s. भूमि *f.*

Grow s. बृह् 1st Conj. Pa-
rasm. बृह् with प्र

Guest s. अतिथि *m.*

Guide s. मार्गोपदेष्टु *m.*,
मार्गदर्शक *m.*

Guilty *adj.* अपराधिन्

H.

Habitation s. वास *m.*

Hail *interj.* स्वस्ति *ind.*

Hampered *p. p.* कुण्ठित

Hand s. कर *m.*, पाणि *m.*,
हस्त *m.*

Handful s. मुष्टि *m.*

Handsome *adj.* दर्शनीय,
वरतनु

Happen v. पठ् 1st Conj.
Parasm. with आ;—ed
p. p. आपतित

Happiness s. सुख *n.*, उल्लास
m., शिव *n.*; he who
enjoys—*adj.* सुखभाज्

Happy *adj.* सुखभाज्,
कुशलिन्, निर्वृतिमत्

Happy, feel, v. रम् 1st
Conj. Ātm.

Harm s. अपाय *m.*, अहित *n.*

Hasten v. त्वद् 1st Conj. Ātm.

Hater s. द्वेष्टु *m., n.*

Head s. शीर्ष *n.*, शिरस *n.*,
मूर्धन् *m.*

Heap s. राशि *m.*

Hear v. श्रु

Hearer s. श्रोतु *m., n.*

Hearing s. श्रुति *f.*

Heart s. हृदय *n.*, अन्तरात्मन्
m., अन्तःकरण *n.*

Heaven s. स्वर्ग *m.*

Helpless *adj.* अशरण

Hence *adv.* अतः *ind.*

Herd s. यूथ *n.*

Herdsmen s. गोप *m.*

Here *adv.* अत्र *ind.*, इह *ind.*

Hermitage s. आश्रम *m.*

Heroism s. वीर्य *n.*

Hog s. वराह *m.*

Hold v. धृ 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm.

Holding s. अवलम्बन *n.*

Holy *adj.* पूत *p. p.*, पुण्य

Home s. गृह *n.*

Honey s. मधु *n.*

Honour, your, भवत् *pron.*

Hope v. क्षेप् with आ 1st
Conj. Ātm.

- Hope s. आशा *f.*
 Horse s. अश्व *m.*, रथ्य *m.*
 Hostility s. विग्रह *m.*,—with
 an enemy s. शत्रुविग्रह *m.*
 Hot *adj.* चण्ड ; to be—*v.*
 तप् 1st Conj. Parasm.
 Hotṛ s. होतृ *m.* sacrificial
 priest
 House s. गृह *n.* सघन *n.*
 However Conj. परम् *ind.*, तु
ind.
 Human being s. मानव *m.*
 Hundred s. शत *n.*
 Hungry *adj.* क्षुधित
 Hunter s. व्याध *m.*
 Husband s. बल्लभ *m.*, रमण
m., भर्तृ *m.*;—'s brother
 s. देव *m.*;—'s brother's
 wife s. यातृ *f.*;—'s sister
 s. ननान्द *f.*
 Husbandman s. कृषीवल *m.*
 Hut s. उटज *m.*
 Hymn, Vedic, s. सूक्त *n.*
 I.
 I *pron.* अस्मद्
 Idol s. मूर्ति *f.*
 If Conj. यदि *ind.*
 Ignorance s. अज्ञान *n.*
 Illiterate person s.
 अपण्डित *m.*
- Image s. मूर्ति *f.*, प्रतिकृति *f.*
 Immersed *p. p.* निमग्न
 Immutable *adj.* अक्षर
 Impatient, be, *v.* स्वर 1st.
 Conj. Ātm.
 Impeded *p. p.* कुण्ठित
 Importunity s. निर्वन्ध *m.*
 Impudence s. वैयास्य *n.*
 Impurity s. श्यामिका *f.*
 Inciting s. प्रवर्तन *n.*
 Increase *v.* वृध् 1st Conj.
 Ātm., वृध् with सम्
 India, native of, s.
 भारतवर्षीय *m.*
 Indicate *v.* दिश् 6th Conj.
 Parasm. & Ātm. with निर्
 Industry s. उद्यम *m.*
 Infant s. शिशु *m.*
 Injury s. अहित *n.*
 Innumerable *adj.* असंख्येय
 Insignificant *adj.* क्षुद्र
 Insolence s. मद *m.*
 Intellect s. मति *f.* बुद्धि *f.*
 Intelligence s. वार्ता *f.*;—
 about one's beloved s.
 प्रियाप्रवृत्ति *f.*
 Intelligent *adj.* मेधविन्
 Intensity s. प्रकर्ष *m.*
 Intoxication s. मद *m.*

Invite v. मन्त्र 10th Conj.

Ātm. with नि

Invoke v. ह्वे 1st Conj. Pa-
rasm. & Ātm. with आ

Island s. द्वीप m. n.

J.

Jar s. घट m.

Jackal s. शृगाल m., जम्बूक m.

Jealousy s. अक्षमा f.

Jewel s. मणि m., रत्न n;—
amongst women s. स्त्री-
रत्न n.

Jeweller s. मणिकार m.

Join v. गम् with सम् 1st
Conj. Ātm.

Joined p. p युक्त

Joined, having, मिलित्वा
ind. past. part.

Joined with p. p. प्रपन्न,
उपेत

Juice s. रस m.

Justice, court of, s. न्याय-
सभा f.

K.

Karpūratilaka, near, कर्पूर-
तिलकसमीपम् adv.

Kill v. हन्

Killing s. वध m.

Kind s. जाति f.

Kindness s. कारुण्य n.

King s. नृप m., नृपति m.,
पार्थिव m., भूप m., भूभृत्
m., राजन् m.

Kingdom s. राज्य n.

Knew v. बुध् 1st Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm., गम्
1st Conj. Parasm. with
अव, ज्ञा

Knowing the Brahman
adj. ब्रह्मविद्

Knowledge s. ज्ञान n.

L.

Labour s. श्रम m.

Laid down p. p. विहित

Lake s. कसार m., सरस् n.

Lame adj. खञ्ज

Lamp s. दीप m.

Land s. भूमि f.

Laugh in contempt v.
हस 1st Conj. Parasm.
with वि

Lawbook. Hindu, s. स्मृति f.

Lead v. नी 1st Conj. Pa-
rasm & Ātm.

Leader s. नायक m.

Leaf s. पर्ण n.

Learn v. शिक्ष 1st. Conj.
Ātm., पठ् 1st Conj. Pa-
rasm.

Learned *adj.* विद्वत्
 Learnedness *s.* विद्वत्त्व *n.*
 Learning *s.* विद्या *f.*, विद्वत्त्व *n.*
 Leather *s.* चर्मन् *n.*
 Leave, leave off *v.* शुच
 [मुञ्च] 6th Conj. Pa-
 rasm. & Ātm., त्यज् 1st
 Conj. Parasm.
 Leave, to take, (as at the
 time of departure) *v.*
 प्रच्छ [पृच्छ] with आ
 6th Conj. Ātm.
 Leaving *s.* त्याग *m.*
 Left *p. p.* मुक्त
 Lengthening *pr. p.* वृद्धिमत्
adj.
 Lessening *pr. p.* क्षीयन् *adj.*
 Lesson *s.* पाठ *m.*
 Lie *s.* असत्य *n.*
 Life *s.* जीव *m.*, जीवित *n.*
 प्राण *m. plur.*
 Lift up *s.* उ 1st Conj. Pa-
 rasm. & Ātm. with उद्
 Light *s.* प्रकाश *m.*, प्रभा *f.*,
 कान्ति *f.*, तेजस् *n.*
 Lightning *s.* विद्युत् *f.*
 Like *v.* चन्द् 1st Conj. Pa-
 rasm. with अभि
 Liked, be, *v.* रुच् 1st Conj.
 Ātm.

Liking अभिरुचि *f.*
 Limb *s.* गात्र *n.*
 Lion *s.* सिंह *m.*
 Little *adj.* अल्प, प्रतनु
 Littleness *s.* लघिमन् *m.*
 Live *v.* जीव् 1st Conj. Pa-
 rasm.: वस् 1st Conj. Pa-
 rasm.
 Livelihood *s.* जीविका *f.*
 Load *s.* भार *m.*
 Long *adj.* दीर्घ, गुरु
 Long (time) *adj.* चिर; *adv.*
 चिरम् *ind* ; as—as *adv.*
 यावत् *ing.*

Longing *s.* उत्कण्ठा *f.*
 Long-lived *adj.* आयुष्मत्
 Loosened *p. p.* श्लथ *adj.*
 Lord *s.* प्रभु *m.*, स्वामिन् *m.*
 Lotus *s.* कमल *n.*, पद्म *n.*
 Loves. प्रीति *f.*, स्नेह *m.*, प्रेमन्
m.n., अनुराग *m.*, अनुरक्ति *f.*
 Lover *s.* रमण *m.*, वल्लभ. *m.*

M.

Machine *s.* यन्त्र *n.*
 Mad, to be, *v.* मद् [माद्]
 4th Conj. Parasm.
 Made *p. p.* कृत, निर्मित
 Magnanimous person *s.*
 महात्मन् *m.*

- Maid } s. दासी f.
 Maid-servant }
 Maintain v. मन्व 4th Conj.
 Ātm.
 Majestic ad. भगवत्
 Make v. 2nd pres. sing.
 imp. भावय
 Make, possible to, adj. साध्य
 Man s. जन m., नर m., पुरुष
 m., नृ m., मानव m.;
 learned—s. पण्डित m.;
 old—s. जठर m., वृद्ध m.;
 —of piety s. साधु m.; rich
 —s. धनिक m.; wise—
 s. प्रज्ञ m., बुध m.
 Manager in a play s.
 सूत्रधार m.
 Mango (fruit) s. आम्र n.
 Manifest v. कृ with आविस्
 Manner s. रीति f.
 Manner, in that, adv. तथा
 ind.; in this—adv. इत्थम्
 ind.; in what—adv.
 कथम् ind.; in which—
 (relative) adv. यथा ind.;
 —of leading life s. चरित
 Mansian s. हर्ष्य n. [n.
 Many adj. बहु
 Marked out p. p. निरूपित
 Marriage s. विवाह m.
 Marry v. नी 1st Conj. Pa-
 rasm. & Ātm. with परि
 Master's. अधिपति m., भर्तृ m.
 Mat s. कट m.
 Mate s. सहचरी f.
 Mean adj. क्षुद्र
 Medicine s. अगद m., औषध
 n.
 Meditation s. ध्यान n.,
 आध्यान n.
 Mendicant s. याचक m.
 Merciful adj. कारुणिक
 Merit s. पुण्य n., गुण m.
 one who appreciates
 —adj. गुणज्ञ
 Meritorious adj. गुणवत्,
 गुणिन्
 Message s. संदेश m.
 Messenger s. दूत m.
 Miles, two, s. क्रोश m.;
 eight—s. योजन n.
 Mind v. शण् 10th Conj.
 Parasm. & Ātm.
 Mind s. चित्त n., मनश्च n.
 Minister s. सचिव m.
 Ministry s. प्रकृति f.
 Misdeed s. दुष्कृति f.
 Miser s. कदर्य m.
 Misery s. दुःख n., विपद् f.

Modesty s. विनय *m.*

Monday s. सोमवासर *m.*

Money s. द्रव्य *n.*,—given to

Brāhmaṇas s. दक्षिणा *f.*

Monkey s. कपि *m.*

Month s. मास *m.*; four—s

or fourfold month

मासचतुष्टय *n.*

Month, bright half of a, s.

शुक्लपक्ष *m.*

Moon s. चन्द्र *m.*, चन्द्रमस

m., इन्दु *m.*

Moonlight s. कौमुदी *f.*,

ज्योत्स्ना *f.*

Morning, in the, *adv.*

प्रातर *ind.*

Mother s. जननी *f.*, मातृ *f.*

Mother-in law s. श्वश्रू *f.*

Motionless *adj.* निश्चेष्ट

Mount *v.* रुह् 1st Conj.

Parasm. with आ

Mountain s. गिरि *m.*, पर्वत

m., शिखरिन् *m.*

Mouth s. मुख *n.*

Move *v. i.* च 1st Conj.,

Parasm.; चञ्च 1st Conj.

Parasm.

Moving to and fro s.

संचलन *n.*

Mud s. पट्ट *m.*

Multiplicity s. बाहुव्य *n.*

Multitude s. समूह *m.*

Music s. संगीत *n.*

N.

Nail s. नख *n.*

Name *v.* धा [धी *pass.*]

with अभि

Name s. अभिधान *n.*, नामन्
n.

Name, by, namely, नाम *ind.*

Nation s. राष्ट्र *n.*

Natural *adj.* प्रकृतिसिद्ध

Nature s. प्रकृति *f.*

Neck s. कण्ठ *m.*

Nectar s. अमृत *n.*;—in the
form of knowledge s.
ज्ञानामृत *n.*

Neglect. *v.* ईक्ष् 1st Conj.
Atm. with उप

Net s. जाल *n.*

New *adj.* नव

News s. वार्ता *f.*

Nichais, called, *adj.*
नीचैराख्य

Night s. रजनी *f.*, निशा *f.*,
रात्रि *f.*, तमिस्रा *f.*

Noble *adj.* भवदात *p. p.*

Nobly *adv.* उच्चैश्च *ind.*

Not *adv.* न *ind.*; (prohi-
bitive) ना *ind.*

Not ground s. अभूमि f.

Nourish v. पुष् 4th Conj.

Parasm.

Nyāya follower of, s.
नैयायिक m.

O.

O interj. हे ind., रेरे ind.

Obey v. रुष् 4th Conj. Ātm.
with अनु

Oblation (food) s. बलि m.

Observe v. लक्ष् 10th Conj,
Parasm. & Ātm. with.
सम्

Obstacle s. विघ्न m.

Obstructed p. p. प्रतिहत

Obstruction s. आवरण n.

Obtain v. गम् 1st Conj.
Parasm. with अभि, विद्
[विन्द] 6th Conj. Pa-
rasm. & Ātm., लभ् 1st
Conj. Ātm., आप्, आप्
with अव or प्र

Obtain, difficult to adj.
दुराप

Obtainable adj. साध्य

Obtaining s. लाभ m.

Occurrence (event) s. अर्थ
m.

Ocean s. उदधि m.

Offence s. विप्रिय n.

Offending adj. अपराधिन्

Offer v. दा [यच्छ] 1st Conj
Parasm.

Offering s. हविस् n., बलि m.

Officer, king's राजपुरुष m.

Often adv. बहुशस् ind.

Oh interj. हे ind., रेरे ind.

Old adj. वृद्ध (man)

Once, at, adv. सहसा ind.

One adj. एक pron.

Only adv. एव ind.

Or Conj. अथवा ind., वा
ind., उत ind.

Order v. दिश् 6th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm. with आ

Order s. शासन n., आज्ञा f.

Ornament s. अलंकार m.,
भूषण n.

Out of prep. बहिस् ind.

Overcome v. लङ् 1st Conj.
Ātm.

Overcome } p.p. अभि-
Overpowered } भूत

Owe v. ऋ 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm.

Own, one's adj. स्वीय,
आत्मीय, स्व pron.

P.

Pain s. क्लेश m., व्यथा f.,
पीडा f.; to give—to v.

- पीड् 10th Conj. Parasm. & Ātm.; to inflict—on v.
 पुष् 6th Conj. Parasm.
 Palace s. प्रासाद m.
 Palate s. तालु n.
 Pardon v. क्षम् [क्षाम्] 4th Conj. Parasm.
 Pardon s. क्षमा f.
 Parents s. पितरौ du. of पितृ m.
 Parrot s. शुक m.
 Part, the first, s. पूर्वाधे m.; the second or latter—s. पराधे m.
 Particle s. लव m.
 Passing away s. अत्यय m.
 Path, wrong, s. विमार्ग m.
 Patient adj. स्वस्थ
 Peace s. स्वास्थ्य n., शान्ति f.
 Peacock s. मयूर m.
 Pearl s. मुक्ता f., मौक्तिक n.
 People s. जन m., लोक m.
 Perfect adj. निरतिशय
 Performance s. अनुष्ठान n.
 Peril v. भय n., संकट n.
 Perish v. नश् 4th Conj. Pa-
 rasm. एवं 1st Conj. Ātm.
 Perished p. p. नष्ट
 Permission s. अनुज्ञा f.
 Perplexity s. संकट n.
 Person s. जन m.; respect-
 able—s. आर्य m., wicked
 —s. निशाचर m., राक्षस
 m.;—who is a slave s.
 दासजन m.
 Philosopher, metaphysical,
 s. ब्रह्मविद् adj.
 Pilgrim s. यात्रिक m.
 Pit s. गर्ता f.
 Place v. धा [pass धी]
 with नि
 Place s. स्थान n.; (estab-
 lishment) s. शाळा f.
 Place, in another, adv.
 अन्यत्र ind.
 Place of residence s. वसति
 f.
 Placed p. p. निवेशित
 Plant, creeping, s. लता f.
 Planting s. आरोपण n.
 Play v. क्रीड् 1st Conj. Pa-
 rasm., ह 1st Conj. Para-
 sm. & Ātm. with वि
 Play s. क्रीडा f.; (drama)
 s. नाटक n.
 Please v. प्री [प्रीण्] 10th
 Conj. Parasm. & Ātm.,
 रुच् 1st Conj. Ātm.
 Pleased p. p. प्रसन्न; be—v.
 तुष् 4th Conj. Parasm.,
 सद् [सीद्] 1st Conj.
 Parasm. with प्र
 Pleasing s. अनुरजन n.,
 आराधन n.

Pleasure *s.* रति *f.*, सुख *n.*

Plentiful *adj.* प्रभूत

Plenty *s.* समृद्धि *f.*

Plough *v.* कृष 1st Conj.

Parasm. & 6th Conj. Pā-
rasm. & Ātm.

Plunged in *p. p.* निमग्न

Poet *s.* कवि *m.* lord of—s,
chief of—s *s.* कवीश *m.*

Poison *s.* विष *n.*

Poison, deadly, *s.* हकाहल *n.*

Politics *s.* नीति *f.*

Pollen *s.* रजसू *n.*

Polluted *p. p.* दूषित

Pond, small, *s.* पक्वल *m. n.*

Poor *adj.* दरिद्र

Potter *s.* कुम्भकार *m.*

Poverty *s.* दारिद्र्य *n.*

Powers *s.* प्रभाव *m.* सामर्थ्य *n.*

Powerful *adj.* समर्थ

Practise *v.* चर 1st Conj.

Parasm. with आ

Praise *v.* शंस 1st Conj.

Parasm., कथ् 1st Conj.

Ātm. श्लाघ् 1st Conj. Ātm.

Praise *s.* स्तुति *f.*

Praiseworthy *ad.* प्रशस्य

Prate } जल्प 1st Conj.

Prattle } *Parasm.*

Precept. sacred, *s.* विधि *m.*

Preceptor *s.* आचार्य *m.*,
गुरु *m.*

Predilection *s.* प्रवृत्ति *f.*

Preparation *s.* संभार *m.*

Prepared *adj.* उद्यत *p. p.*

Presence, in the, (of) पुर-
तस् *ind.*

Present *s.* उपहार *m.*

Price *s.* पण्य *n.*; religious
merit as the—पुण्यपण्य *n.*

Pride *s.* मद *m.*

Priest at the Soma sacri-
fice *s.* मैत्रावरुण *m.*

Priest, sacrificial, *s.* ऋत्विज
m., होतृ *m.*

Prince *s.* राजपुत्र *m.*

Prison *s.* कारागृह *n.*

Proclaim *v.* घुष 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm. [मी]

Produce *v.* मा with निर *pass.*

Produced *p. p.* जात

Produced, be, *v.* भू 1st Conj.

Parasm. with उद्, जन् [जा]

4th Conj. Ātm., पद् 4th

Conj. Ātm., with उद्

Profession *s.* वृत्ति *f.*

Proficiency *s.* प्रावीण्य *n.*

Proficient *adj.* निपुण

Progeny *s.* प्रजा *f.*

Promised *p. p.* प्रतिज्ञात

Proper *adj.* उचित

Propitiation *s.* आराधन *n.*

Prosper *v.* ऋध् 4th Conj.

Parasm. with सम्

Prosperity *s.* अम्युदय *m.*,

भूति *j.*, संपद् *f.*

Prosperous *adj.* श्रीमत्,
श्रेयस्

Protect *v.* रक्ष् 1st Conj.

Parasm., अव् 1st Conj.

Parasm.

Protected *p. p.* रक्षित

Protection *s.* रक्षा *f.*

Protector *s.* पालक *m. n.*,
रक्षितृ *m. n.*

Proud *adj.* उद्धत *p. p.*

Prove *v.* लक्ष् 10th Conj. *Pa-*
rasm. & Ātm. with सम्

Proximity *s.* संनिधि *m.*

Publish *v.* प्रथ् 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm.

Puddle *s.* पट्टल *m. n.*

Punish *v.* दण्ड् 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm.

Punishment *s.* दण्ड *m.*

Pupil *s.* शिष्य *m.*, छात्र *m.*

Pure *adj.* अवदात *p. p.*,
विशुद्ध *p. p.*

Purity *s.* विशुद्धि *f.*

Purified *p. p.* पूत

Q.

Quality *s.* गुण *m.*

Quarrel *s.* कल्लि *m.* कलह *m.*

Quarter *s.* दिश *f.*

Queen *s.* राज्ञी *f.*; crowned
—*s.* महिषी *f.*

Quickly *adv.* द्रुतम्

R.

Race *s.* गोत्र *n.*, वंश *m.*

Ramble *v.* अद् 1st Conj.

Parasm.

Rascal *s.* जाल्म *m.*

Reach *v.* आप् with अव or प्र

Ready *adj.* उद्यत *p. p.*,
सिद्ध *p. p.*

Reality *s.* तत्त्व *n.*, भूतार्थ *m.*

Reason *s.* कारण *n.*, निमित्त *n.*

Recourse, have, to *v.*

भञ्ज् 1st Conj. *Parasm. &*
Ātm.

Red *adj.* रक्त *p. p.*

Regard *v.* मन् 4th Conj.
Ātm.

Regarding all equally *adj.*
समचित्त

Rejoice *v.* मुद् 1st Conj.
Ātm., नन्द् 1st Conj.
Parasm. with अभि

Relation s. बन्धु m. ज्ञाति
m. बान्धव m.

Release v. मुच् [मुच] 6th
Conj. Parasm. & Ātm.,
च 1st & 10th Conj. Pa-
rasm. & Ātm. with उद्

Released p. p. मुक्त

Remedy s. उपाय m.

Remember v. स्मृ 1st Conj.
Parasm.

Remembrance s. स्मृति f.

Remove v. ह् 1st Conj. Pa-
rasm. & Ātm., ह् with परि,
नी 1st Conj. Parasm. &
Ātm. with अप

Reply v. भाष 1st Conj. Ātm.
with प्रति

Repulse, Repulsion s.
अवधीरणा f.

Request v. अर्थ 10th Conj.
Ātm. with प्र or अभि

Request s. वचन n.

Requisites s.. संभार m. pl.

Reside v. वस 1st Conj.
Parasm. with नि

Residence s. वास m.

Resort to v. भज 1st Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm., लम्ब
1st Conj. Ātm. with अव,

सेव् 1st Conj. Ātm. with
परि

Respect s. आदर m.

Rest. v. श्रम् [श्राम्] 4th Conj.
Parasm. with वि

Rest upon v. वस 1st Conj
Parasm. with अभि

Rest, for the purpose of,
विश्रामहेतोः abl. or gen.
sing. विश्रामहेतु m.

Resting place s. संश्रय m.

Restraining of the mind s.
मनःसंयम m.

Restraint s. संयम m.

Result v. भू 1st Conj. Pa-
rasm. with उद्, जन् [जा]
4th Conj. Ātm., पद् 4th
Conj. Ātm. with उद् or
निश्

Results. परिणाम m.

Resulted p. p. जात

Retaliation s. प्रतिक्रिया f.

Return v. वेत् 1st Conj.
Ātm. with नि, or with प्रति
and नि, गम् [गच्छ] 1st
Conj. Parasm. with प्रति
and आ

Returned p. p. निवृत्त

Revenge, the way to
revenge s. प्रतिक्रिया f.
Revere v. पूज 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm.
Reverence, object of, s.
पूजास्थान n.
Reward s. परिशोषिके n.
Rice s. तण्डुल m.; ball of—
given to the dead s. पिण्ड
m.; cooked—s. ओदन m.;
—of various kinds (a
grain of) s. व्रीहि m.
Riches s. विभव m.
Rise v. स्था [तिष्ठ] 1st Conj.
Parasm. with उद्
Rise s. अभ्युदय m.
Rise up (fly up) v. पत 1st
Conj. Parasm with उद्
Rising pr.p. उद्यत
Rival v. स्पर्ध 1st Conj. Ātm.
Rivalry s. अक्षमा f.
River s. नद m., नदी f.
Road s. मार्ग m., वीथि f.
Rogue शठ m.
Room (space) s. अवकाश m.
Root s. मूल n.
Rope s. रज्जु f.
Royalty s. नृपत्व n., राज्य n.;
drawn by the desire of—
adj. राज्यलोभाकृष्ट

Rudeness s. वैयास्य n.
Ruin s. नाश m.
Rule v. शास
Ruling pr.p. शासत्
Run v. भाव 1st Conj.
Parasm.

S.

Sacrifice, belonging to a
adj. यज्ञिय; to perform
a—v. ह 1st Conj. Parasm.
& Ātm. with आ
Sacrificer s. यजमान m.
Sad adj. दुःखित, विषण्ण p.p.
Sage s. ऋषि m., साधु m.
Sailor s. नाविक m.
Sake, for the, (of) कृते ind.
Salt adj. लवण; s. लवण n.
Salute v. नम 1st Conj. Pa-
rasm., वाद 10th Conj.
Parasm. & Ātm. with
यभि (i. e. the causal of
वद् 1st Conj. Parasm
with अभि), वन्द 1st
Conj. Ātm.
Sat p. p. तस्थिवस perf. p.
act.
Satisfaction s. प्रीति f.
Satisfied, be, v. तुष्ट 4th Conj.
Parasm., तृप्त 4th Conj.
Parasm.
Save v. ध 1st and 10th
Conj. Parasm. & Ātm.
with उद्, रक्ष 1st Conj.
Parasm. with पारि

- Saying *s.* वचन *n.*
 Says *pres. tense 3rd pers. sing.* व्रुते
 Scarcity *s.* दुर्भिक्ष *n.*
 Scatter *v.* अस् 4th Conj. *Parasm. with निर्*
 Scattered *p. p.* निरस्त
 Scholar *s.* छात्र *m.*
 School *s.* पाठशाला *f.*
 Science *s.* शास्त्र *n.*
 Sea *s.* समुद्र *m.*
 Search for *v.* इष् 4th Conj. *Parasm. with अनु*
 Seat *s.* आसन *n.*
 Seated *p. p.* निषण्ण
 See *v.* ईक्ष् 1st Conj. *Ātm.*, ईक्ष् with प्र, इक्ष् [पश्य्] 1st Conj. *Parasm.*
 Seed *s.* बीज *n.*
 Seeing *pr. p.* पश्यत्
 Seeing *s.* दृष्टि *f.*
 Seek *v.* मार्ग 10th Conj. *Parasm. & Ātm.*, मृग् 10th Conj. *Ātm.*, अर्थ 10th Conj. *Ātm. with प्र*
 See *p. p.* दृष्ट
 Seen, having, अवलोक्य *ind. past part.*
 Seer *s.* द्रष्टृ *m. n.*
 Seize *v.* धृ 1st Conj. *Parasm. & Ātm.*
- Self *s.* आत्मन् *m.*
 Send *v.* हि with प्र
 Sense, lose, *v.* मुह् 4th Conj. *Parasm.*
 Sensible *adj.* धीमत्
 Sent *p. p.* प्रस्थापित
 Sentence *s.* वाक्य *n.*
 Separation *s.* वियोग *m.*
 Serpent *s.* सर्प *m.*
 Servant *s.* किंकर *m.*, भूत् *m.*, अनुजीविन् *m.*
 Serve *v.* सेव् 1st Conj. *Ātm.*
 Sesamum *s.* तिल *m.*
 Set about *v.* वृत् 1st Conj. *Ātm. with प्र*
 Set out *v.* स्था with प्र 1st Conj. *Ātm.*
 Sex *s.* लिङ्ग *n.*
 Shade *s.* छाया *f.*
 Shake *v.* कम्प् 1st Conj. *Ātm.*
 Shame *s.* लज्जा *f.*; to feel—*v.* लज्ज 6th Conj. *Ātm.*
 Sharp *adj.* निशित *p. p.*
 Shine *v.* काश् 1st Conj. *Ātm. with प्र* शुत् 1st Conj. *Ātm.*, तप् 1st Conj. *Parasm.*, राज् 1st Co j *Parasm. & Ātm. with वि*
 Ship *s.* नौ *f.*

- Shoe s. *उपानहृ f.*
 Shore s. *तीर n.*
 Short *adj.* *लघु*
 Show v. *दिश 6th Conj. Parasm. & Ātm., कृ [क्रि pass.] with आविस्*
 Shunned, what should be, *adj.* *परिहर्तव्य*
 Sickness s. *व्याधि m.*
 Side, the other, s. *पार m.*
 Sight s. *दर्शन n.*
 Silence s. *मौन n.*
 Silent *adj.* *मूक*
 Silent, silently *adv.* *तुष्णीम् ind.*
 Silly, to be, v. *मुद् 4th Conj. Parasm.*
 Sin s. *पाप n., अधर्म m.*
 Sinful *adj.* *पाप*
 Sing v. *गै 1st Conj. Parasm.*
 Singing s. *संगीत n., गान n.*
 Sinner s. *पाप m.*
 Sister s. *स्वसृ f.*
 Sit v. *विश 6th Conj. Parasm. with उप, सद [सीद्] 1st Conj. Parasm with नि [निषीद्] ;—upon v. वस 1st. Conj. Parasm. with अधि*
 Sitting *pr. p.* *निषण्ण p. p.*
 Śiva s. *शूलिन् m.*
 Skill s. *चातुर्य n.*
 Sky s. *आकाश m. n., भम्बर n., नभस् n., वियत् n.*
 Sky, the, and the earth s. *धावापृथिवी f. du.*
 Slow *adj.* *मन्द*
 Slowly *adv.* *शनैस् ind.*
 Sluggishness s. *जाढ्य n.*
 Small *adj.* *प्रतनु, अल्प, तनु*
 Smile v. *स्मि 1st Conj. Ātm.*
 Snow s. *हिम n.*
 So *adv.* *इति ind.*
 Soft *adj.* *मृदु*
 Soldier s. *सैनिक m.*
 Solely *adv.* *केवलम्*
 Solicit v. *अर्थ 10th Conj. Ātm. with अभि*
 Son s. *पुत्र m., तनय m., आत्मज m., सुतु m.*
 Son, like the birth of a, *adj.* *पुत्रजन्मसम*
 Song s. *संगीत n., गीत n.*
 Songster s. *गायक m.*
 Son-in-law s. *जामातृ m.*
 Soon *adv.* *द्रुतम्, अचिराद् ind.*

Sorry *adj.* दुःखित
 Sort, of this, *adj.* एतादृश
 Soul *s.* आत्मन् *m.*; great—*s.*
 महात्मन् *m.*
 Soul, the internal, *s.* अन्त-
 रात्मन् *m.*
 Sound *s.* ध्वनि *m.*
 Source *s.* प्रभव. *m.*
 Sowing *s.* आरोपण *n.*
 Space *s.* अवकाश *m.*
 Spade *s.* खनित्र *n.*
 Speak *v* वद् 1st Conj. Pa-
 rasm, भाष् 1st Conj. Ātm.
 Speaker *s.* वक्त्र *m. n.*
 Speech *s.* वाचा *f.*, वाणी *f.*,
 वाक् *f.*, वचस् *n.*
 Speed *s.* जव *m.*
 Speedily *adv.* सत्वरम्
 Spirit, evil, *s.* निशाचर *m.*,
 राक्षस *m.*, रक्षस् *n.*
 Spiritual *adj.* आध्यात्मिक
 Splendid, be *v.* शुभ्र 1st
 Conj. Ātm.
 Splendour *s.* कान्ति *f.*
 Spoken, spoken to *p. p.*
 उक्त
 Sport *s.* क्रीडा *f.*
 Sport *v.* रम् 1st Conj. Ātm.
 Spot *s.* कलङ्क *m.*

Spread *v.* च्च 1st Conj. Pa-
 rasm. with प्र
 Spring *s.* वसन्त *m.*
 Sprinkle *v.* सिष् [सिञ्च]
 6th Conj. Parasm. & Ātm.
 Sprout *s.* पल्लव *m. n.*
 Stain *s.* कलङ्क *m.*
 Stalk *s.* धुन्त *n.*
 Stalk abroad *v.* चर् 1st
 Conj. Parasm
 Stand *v.* स्था [तिष्ठ] 1st
 Conj. Parasm
 Star *s.* तारक *n.*, तारा *f.*;
 cluster of—*s.* तारागण *m.*
 Start *v.* स्था with प्र 1st
 Conj. Ātm.
 State, bad, *s.* दुर्दशा *f.*
 Steady *adj.* अविचलित
 Steal *v.* चुर 10th. Conj. Pa-
 rasm. & Ātm.
 Step *s.* पद *n.*
 Step towards *v.* पद् 4th
 Conj. Ātm. with प्रति
 Stick *s.* दण्ड *m.*, यष्टि *f.*
 Stone *s.* शिला *f.* इशद् *f.*,
 अदमन् *m.*
 Stood up, having उत्थाय
 ind., *p. p.*

Stop v. रम् with वि 1st Conj.

Parasm.

Store s. निधि m.

Story s. कथा f.

Straightforwardness s. ऋ-

श्रुता

Street s. रथ्या f.

Strength s. बल n.

Strife s. कलि m., कलह m.

Strike v. ह् 1st Conj. Pa-

rasm. & Ātm. with प्र

Strive v. यत् 1st Conj. Ātm.

Strong adj. प्रबल

Study s. अध्ययन n.

Subjects s. प्रज्ञा f.

Submit v. गम् 1st Conj.

Parasm.-with acc. sing

of शरण or वश

Success s. जय m., विजय m.,

सिद्धि f.

Suddenly adv. सहसा ind.

Summer s. ग्रीष्म m.

Summit s. शिखर m. n. [m.

Sun s. सूर्य m., रवि m. सवितृ

Sun (Sunshine) s. आतप m.

Superior adj. श्रेष्ठ श्रेयस्

Supported p. p. विद्यत

Surface, upper, of a palace

s. प्रासादतल n.

Surmount v. तृ 1st Conj. Pa-

rasm. with सम् or हद्, पार

10th Conj. Parasm. & Ātm.

Surround v. वृ with परि

Suspect v. शङ्क् 1st Conj.

Ātm.

Suspicious adj. साशङ्क

Swagger v. गब्ध् 1st Conj.

Ātm. with प्र

Sweeping s. संमार्जन n.

Sweetly adv. मधुरम्

Sweetmeat s. मोदक m.

Sweetness s. माधुर्य n.

Swoon v. मूर्च्छे 1st Conj.

Parasm.

Sword s. असि m., खड्ग m.

T.

Tail s. लाङ्गूल n. पुच्छक n.;

holding the—s. पुच्छ-

कावलम्बन n.

Take away v. ह् 1st Conj.

Parasm. & Ātm., नी 1st

Conj. Parasm. & Ātm.

with अप

Taking away s. हरण n.

Talent s. बुद्धि f.; power

of—s बुद्धिप्रभाव m.

Talented adj. धीमत्, मेधा-

विन्

Tank s तडाग m.

Taste v. स्वाद् 1st Conj. Ātm.

Taunt s. श्पालम्भ m.

Teach v. दिश् 6th Conj.

Parasm. & Ātm. with उप

Tear s. अश्रु n.

Tear द् 10th conj. Parasm.

& Ātm

Tell *v.* कथ् 10th Conj.

Parasm & Ātm., शंस
1st conj Parasm.

Temple *s.* देवकुल *n.*, देवाय-
तन *n.*;—of Śiva *s.*
शिवालय *n.*

Tend *v.* तन्द् 10th Conj. Ātm.

Terrace of a palace *s.*
प्रासादतल *n.*

Test *v.* मृश् 6th Conj
Parasm. with वि, लक्ष्
10th Conj Parasm. &
Ātm. with सम्

That *pron* तद्, अदस्

Theft *s.* चौर्य *n.*

Then *adv.* तदा *ind.*

Thence *adv.* ततः *ind.*

There *adv.* तत्र *ind.*

Thief *s.* स्तेन *m.*, चोर *m.*

Thing *s.* वस्तु *n.* अर्थ *m.*;
real—*s.* वस्तु *n.*, सत्त्व *n.*;
nota—*s.* अवस्तु *n.*; unreal
—*s.* अवस्तु *n.*

Think *v.* मन् 4th Conj. Ātm.

Thirst *s.* तृष्णा *f.*

This *pron.* एतद्, इदम्, अदस्

Thorn *s.* कण्टक *m. n.*

Thou *pron.* युष्मद्

Thought *p. p.* चिन्तित; *s.*
मति *f.*

Throb *v.* स्फुर 6th Conj Pa-
rasm., स्पन्द 1st Conj
Ātm.

Throne *s.* सिंहासन *n.*

Throw *अस्व.* 4th Conj. Pa-

rasm. अस् with प्र, क्षिप्
6th Conj. Parasm &
Ātm.

Thunderbolt, Indra's *s.*
एषि *m.*

Thus *adv.* इति *ind.*, एवम्
ind.

Tiger *s.* व्याघ्र *m.*

Tigress *s.* ब्याली *f.*

Time *s.* काल *m.*; proper—*s.*
काल *m.*; improper—*s.*
अकाल *m.*

Timid *adj.* भीरु; भीरु *f.*

Tip *s.* अग्र *n.*

To-day *adv.* अद्य *ind.*

Token *s.* चिह्न *n.*

To-morrow *adv.* श्वस् *ind.*

Tongue *s.* जिह्वा *f.*; tip of
the—*s.* जिह्वाग्र *n.*

Top *s.* शिखर *m. n.*

Tortoise *s.* कूर्म *m.*

Touch *v.* स्पृश् 6th Conj.
Parasm.

Touch *s.* संपर्क *m.*

Touched *p. p.* स्पृष्ट

Town *s.* नगर *n.*, पुरी *f.*
नगरी *f.*

Traitor, act the, *v.* दुह
4th Conj. Parasm.

Tranquil *adj.* स्वस्थ

Tranquil, be, *v.* शम् [शाम्]
4th Conj. Parasm.

Tranquillity *s.* स्वास्थ्य *n.*,
शान्ति *f.*

Transformation *s.* विकार *m.*

Transgress *v.* लङ् 1st Conj.

Ātm.

Transgressed, that cannot be, *adj* अलङ्घनीय

Transitory *adj.* चञ्चल

Treasure *s* कोश. *m.*

Trees. वृक्ष *m.*, तरु *m.*, पादप *m.*

Tremble *v.* वेप् 1st Conj.

Ātm.

Trouble *s.* आयास *m.*

True *adj.* सत्य

Truly *adv.* सत्यम्

Truth *s.* सत्त्वं *n.*, सत्य *n.*

भूतार्थ *m.*

Tutor *s.* आचार्य *m.*

U

Uncertain *adj* अध्व

Uncle, paternal, *s* पितृव्य *m.*

Understand *v.* बुध् 1st Conj.

Parasm. & Ātm.

Union *s.* मेल *m.*

Union, easier for, *adj.*

संगमोत्सुक

Universe *s.* विश्व *n.*

Unpalatable *adj.* अप्रिय

Unsurpassed *adj.* निरतिशय

Untruth *s.* अनृत *n.*

Upheld *p. p.* विद्यत

V.

Valour *s.* वीर्य *n.*, शौर्य *n.*

Variegated *adj.* विचित्र

Various *adj* विविध

Venerable person *s.* गुरु *m.*

Verily *adv.* किल *ind.*

Verul *s.* पलापुर *n.*

Very *adv* अतीव *ind.*

Verse *s* श्लोक *m.*; Vedic—

s. मन्त्र *m.* [m.]

Vicinity *s.* संनिधि *m.*, सकाश

Victory *s.* विजय *m.*

View *s.* मति *f.*

Village *s.* ग्राम *m.*

Villain *s.* चाल *m.*

Violation *s.* भङ्ग *m.*

Virgin *s* कुमारी *f.*

Virtue *s.* धर्म *m.*, गुण *m.*

Virtuous *adj.* पुण्यवत्, सुवृत्त

Virtuous man *s.* सत् *m.*

Visnu, celestial abode

of, *s.* वैकुण्ठ *n.*

Visible *adj* दृश्य

Vowed *p. p.* प्रतिज्ञात

Vultures, lord of, *s.*

गृध्रराज *m.*

W.

Wait upon *v.* चर 1st Conj.

Parasm. with परि, सेव्

1st Conj. Ātm.

Walk *v.* चर 1st Conj. Pa-

rasm.

Walking, mode of, *s* गति *f.*

Wallow *v.* लुद 4th Conj.

Parasm.

Wander *v.* अद 1st Conj.

Parasm.

War *s.* युध् *f.*, विग्रह *m.*—

and peace विग्रहसंधि *m.*

Warrior s. योध *m.*, वीर *m.*

Wash } *v.* क्षु 10th

Wash off } *Conj. Parasm*

Wasteaway *v.* क्षि 1st *Conj.*

Parasm.

Water s. जल *n.*, वारि *n.*,

उदक, *n.*, पयस् *n.*

Water *v.* i. द्रु 1st *Conj.*

Parasm.

Way s. वर्त्मन् *n.*; (manner)

रीति *f.*

We *pron.* अस्मद्

Wealth s. धन *n.*, वसु *n.*, संपद्

f., वित्त *n.*, अर्थ *m.*, विभव *m.*

Wealth, (goddess of, s.

लक्ष्मी *f.*

Wealth, possessor of, s.

धनभाज् *adj.*

Weapon s. शस्त्र *n.*

Weapon, miraculous, s.

अस्त्र *n.*

Wear *v.* t. धृ 10th *Conj.*

Parasm. & Ātm.

Weary, to be, *v.* श्रम् [श्राम्]

4th *Conj. Parasm.*

Weigh *v.* तुल्य 10th *Conj.*

Parasm. & Ātm.

Weight s. भर *m.*

Welfare s. कल्याण *n.*, शिव *n.*

Well *adj.* कुशलिन्

Well *adv.* सुष्ठु *ind.*, सम्यक्;

(preferably) वरम्

Well s. वापी *f.*, कूप *m.*

Well-being s. भद्र *n.*

Well-versed *adj.* निष्णात

Wet, be, *v.* द्रु 1st *Conj.*

Parasm.

What *interr. pron.* किम्

What is, to be *adj.* भाविन्

Wheel s. चक्र *n.*

When *interr. adv.* कदा *ind.*

When *relat. adv.* यदा *ind.*

Whence *interr. adv.* कुतः

ind.

Whence *relat. adv.* यतः

ind.

Where *interr. adv.* कुत्र

ind., क *ind.*

Where *relat. adv.* यत्र *ind.*

Which *interr. pron.* किम्

Which *relat. pron.* यद्

White *adj.* श्वेत; brilliant

—*adj.* भास्वरशुक्ल

Who *interr. pron.* किम्

Who *relat. pron.* यद्

Whole *adj.* अखिल

Wholesome thing, what is

wholesome s. पथ्य *n.*

Wholly *adv.* सर्वथा *ind.*

Wicked *adj.* नृशंस

Wife s. भार्या *f.*, पत्नी *f.*,

कान्ता *f.*, रोहिणी *f.*,—and

husband s. जायापती *m.*

du.

Wilderness s. अरण्य *n.*,

अटवी *f.*

Wind s. पवन *m.*, मारुत *m.*

वायु *m.*, मरुत् *m.*, वात *m.*

Window s. वातायन *n.*

Wine s. मदिरा *f.*

Wise *adj* धीर

Wish *v* इष्ट [इच्छ] 6th Conj.

Parasm.

Wish s. इच्छा *f.*

Wished *p. p.* इष्ट

With *prep.* सह *ind.*

Without *prep.* विना *ind.*

Witness s. साक्षिन् *m.*

Woman s. नारी *f.*, ललना *f.*;

—of distinction s. देवी *f.*;

proud—s. मानिनी *f.*; vene-

erable—s. आर्या *f.*; young

—प्रमदा *f.*, वधू *f.*

Wonder *v.* स्मि 1st Conj.

Ātm. with वि

Wood s. काष्ठ *n.*, (forest)

वन *n.*

Words s. वाक्य *n.*

Work s. कार्य *n.*

Work (book) s. ग्रन्थ *m.*

World s. लोक *m.*, जगत् *n.*

Worn *p. p.* परिहित

Worn out *p. p.* जीर्ण

Worship *v.* पूज 10th Conj.

Parasm. & Ātm., पूज 1st

Conj. *Parasm. & Ātm.*,

यज् 1st Conj. *Parasm. &*

Ātm.

Worship s. पूजा *f.*, उर्चन *n.*,

materials of—s. अर्घ्य *n.*,

object of—s. पूजास्थान *n.*

Worthlessness s. असारता *f.*

Worthy of honour *adj.* पूज्य

Wreath s. माला *f.*

Wreathing s. ग्रथन *n.*

Wretch s. जादम *m.* [*rasm.*

Write *v.* लिख् 6th Conj. *Pa.*

Write (a book) *v.* नी 1st

Conj. *Parasm. & Ātm.*

with प्र

Written *p. p.* प्रणीत, लिखित

Y

Yesterday *adv.* ह्यस् *ind.*

You *pron.* युष्मद्

Younger *adj.* कनीयस्

67470



CATALOGUED.

Sanskrit - Grammar

Grammar - Sanskrit

Central Archaeological Library,

NEW DELHI.
Acc. No. 67470

Call No. 491.25/Bha/Bha

Author Bhandarkar, R.G.

Title First Book of Sanskrit

"A book that is shut is but a block"

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY
GOVT. OF INDIA
Department of Archaeology
NEW DELHI

**Please help us to keep the book
clean and moving.**